## Chapter 2

## POLYNOMIALS

## (A) Main Concepts and Results

Meaning of a Polynomial
Degree of a polynomial

## Coefficients

Monomials, Binomials etc.
Constant, Linear, Quadratic Polynomials etc.
Value of a polynomial for a given value of the variable

## Zeroes of a polynomial

Remainder theorem
Factor theorem
Factorisation of a quadratic polynomial by splitting the middle term
Factorisation of algebraic expressions by using the Factor theorem
Algebraic identities -

$$
\begin{aligned}
& (x+y)^{2}=x^{2}+2 x y+y^{2} \\
& (x-y)^{2}=x^{2}-2 x y+y^{2} \\
& x^{2}-y^{2}=(x+y)(x-y) \\
& (x+a)(x+b)=x^{2}+(a+b) x+a b \\
& (x+y+z)^{2}=x^{2}+y^{2}+z^{2}+2 x y+2 y z+2 z x \\
& (x+y)^{3}=x^{3}+3 x^{2} y+3 x y^{2}+y^{3}=x^{3}+y^{3}+3 x y(x+y) \\
& (x-y)^{3}=x^{3}-3 x^{2} y+3 x y^{2}-y^{3}=x^{3}-y^{3}-3 x y(x-y)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x^{3}+y^{3}=(x+y)\left(x^{2}-x y+y^{2}\right) \\
& x^{3}-y^{3}=(x-y)\left(x^{2}+x y+y^{2}\right) \\
& x^{3}+y^{3}+z^{3}-3 x y z=(x+y+z)\left(x^{2}+y^{2}+z^{2}-x y-y z-z x\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

## (B) Multiple Choice Questions

Sample Question 1: If $x^{2}+k x+6=(x+2)(x+3)$ for all $x$, then the value of $k$ is
(A) 1
(B) -1
(C) 5
(D) 3

Solution : Answer (C)

## EXERCISE 2.1

Write the correct answer in each of the following :

1. Which one of the following is a polynomial?
(A) $\frac{x^{2}}{2}-\frac{2}{x^{2}}$
(B) $\sqrt{2 x}-1$
(C) $x^{2}+\frac{3 x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\sqrt{x}}$
(D) $\frac{x-1}{x+1}$
2. $\sqrt{2}$ is a polynomial of degree
(A) 2
(B) 0
(C) 1
(D) $\frac{1}{2}$
3. Degree of the polynomial $4 x^{4}+0 x^{3}+0 x^{5}+5 x+7$ is
(A) 4
(B) 5
(C) 3
(D) 7
4. Degree of the zero polynomial is
(A) 0
(B) 1
(C) Any natural number
(D) Not defined
5. If $p(x)=x^{2}-2 \sqrt{2} x+1$, then $p(2 \sqrt{2})$ is equal to
(A) 0
(B) 1
(C) $4 \sqrt{2}$
(D) $8 \sqrt{2}+1$
6. The value of the polynomial $5 x-4 x^{2}+3$, when $x=-1$ is
(A) -6
(B) 6
(C) 2
(D) $\quad-2$
7. If $p(x)=x+3$, then $p(x)+p(-x)$ is equal to
(A) 3
(B) $2 x$
(C) 0
(D) 6
8. Zero of the zero polynomial is
(A) 0
(B) 1
(C) Any real number
(D) Not defined
9. Zero of the polynomial $p(x)=2 x+5$ is
(A) $-\frac{2}{5}$
(B) $-\frac{5}{2}$
(C) $\frac{2}{5}$
(D) $\frac{5}{2}$
10. One of the zeroes of the polynomial $2 x^{2}+7 x-4$ is
(A) 2
(B) $\frac{1}{2}$
(C) $-\frac{1}{2}$
(D) -2
11. If $x^{51}+51$ is divided by $x+1$, the remainder is
(A) 0
(B) 1
(C) 49
(D) 50
12. If $x+1$ is a factor of the polynomial $2 x^{2}+k x$, then the value of $k$ is
(A) -3
(B) 4
(C) 2
(D) -2
13. $x+1$ is a factor of the polynomial
(A) $x^{3}+x^{2}-x+1$
(B) $x^{3}+x^{2}+x+1$
(C) $x^{4}+x^{3}+x^{2}+1$
(D) $x^{4}+3 x^{3}+3 x^{2}+x+1$
14. One of the factors of $\left(25 x^{2}-1\right)+(1+5 x)^{2}$ is
(A) $5+x$
(B) $5-x$
(C) $5 x-1$
(D) $10 x$
15. The value of $249^{2}-248^{2}$ is
(A) $1^{2}$
(B) 477
(C) 487
(D) 497
16. The factorisation of $4 x^{2}+8 x+3$ is
(A) $(x+1)(x+3)$
(B) $(2 x+1)(2 x+3)$
(C) $(2 x+2)(2 x+5)$
(D) $(2 x-1)(2 x-3)$
17. Which of the following is a factor of $(x+y)^{3}-\left(x^{3}+y^{3}\right)$ ?
(A) $x^{2}+y^{2}+2 x y$
(B) $x^{2}+y^{2}-x y$
(C) $x y^{2}$
(D) $3 x y$
18. The coefficient of $x$ in the expansion of $(x+3)^{3}$ is
(A) 1
(B) 9
(C) 18
(D) 27
19. If $\frac{x}{y}+\frac{y}{x}=-1(x, y \neq 0)$, the value of $x^{3}-y^{3}$ is
(A) 1
(B) -1
(C) 0
(D) $\frac{1}{2}$
20. If $49 x^{2}-b=\left(7 x+\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(7 x-\frac{1}{2}\right)$, then the value of $b$ is
(A) 0
(B) $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
(C) $\frac{1}{4}$
(D) $\frac{1}{2}$
21. If $a+b+c=0$, then $a^{3}+b^{3}+c^{3}$ is equal to
(A) 0
(B) $a b c$
(C) $3 a b c$
(D) $2 a b c$

## (C) Short Answer Questions with Reasoning

Sample Question 1: Write whether the following statements are True or False. Justify your answer.
(i) $\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} x^{\frac{1}{2}}+1$ is a polynomial
(ii) $\frac{6 \sqrt{x}+x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\sqrt{x}}$ is a polynomial, $x \neq 0$

## Solution :

(i) False, because the exponent of the variable is not a whole number.
(ii) True, because $\frac{6 \sqrt{x}+x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\sqrt{x}}=6+x$, which is a polynomial.

## EXERCISE 2.2

1. Which of the following expressions are polynomials? Justify your answer:
(i) 8
(ii) $\sqrt{3} x^{2}-2 x$
(iii) $1-\sqrt{5 x}$
(iv) $\frac{1}{5 x^{-2}}+5 x+7$
(v) $\frac{(x-2)(x-4)}{x}$
(vi) $\frac{1}{x+1}$
(vii) $\frac{1}{7} a^{3}-\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} a^{2}+4 a-7$
(viii) $\frac{1}{2 x}$
2. Write whether the following statements are True or False. Justify your answer.
(i) A binomial can have atmost two terms
(ii) Every polynomial is a binomial
(iii) A binomial may have degree 5
(iv) Zero of a polynomial is always 0
(v) A polynomial cannot have more than one zero
(vi) The degree of the sum of two polynomials each of degree 5 is always 5 .

## (D) Short Answer Questions

## Sample Question 1 :

(i) Check whether $p(x)$ is a multiple of $g(x)$ or not, where

$$
p(x)=x^{3}-x+1, \quad g(x)=2-3 x
$$

(ii) Check whether $g(x)$ is a factor of $p(x)$ or not, where

$$
p(x)=8 x^{3}-6 x^{2}-4 x+3, \quad g(x)=\frac{x}{3}-\frac{1}{4}
$$

## Solution :

(i) $p(x)$ will be a multiple of $g(x)$ if $g(x)$ divides $p(x)$.

Now, $\quad g(x)=2-3 x=0$ gives $x=\frac{2}{3}$

Remainder

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =p\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)=\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{3}-\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)+1 \\
& =\frac{8}{27}-\frac{2}{3}+1=\frac{17}{27}
\end{aligned}
$$

Since remainder $\neq 0$, so, $p(x)$ is not a multiple of $g(x)$.
(ii) $g(x)=\frac{x}{3}-\frac{1}{4}=0$ gives $x=\frac{3}{4}$
$g(x)$ will be a factor of $p(x)$ if $p\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)=0$ (Factor theorem)
Now, $\quad p\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)=8\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^{3}-6\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^{2}-4\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)+3$

$$
=8 \times \frac{27}{64}-6 \times \frac{9}{16}-3+3=0
$$

Since, $\quad p\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)=0$, so, $g(x)$ is a factor of $p(x)$.
Sample Question 2: Find the value of $a$, if $x-a$ is a factor of $x^{3}-a x^{2}+2 x+a-1$.
Solution: Let $p(x)=x^{3}-a x^{2}+2 x+a-1$
Since $x-a$ is a factor of $p(x)$, so $p(a)=0$.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { i.e., } & a^{3}-a(a)^{2}+2 a+a-1=0 \\
& a^{3}-a^{3}+2 a+a-1=0 \\
& 3 a=1
\end{array}
$$

Therefore, $a=\frac{1}{3}$
Sample Question 3 : (i) Without actually calculating the cubes, find the value of $48^{3}-30^{3}-18^{3}$.
(ii)Without finding the cubes, factorise $(x-y)^{3}+(y-z)^{3}+(z-x)^{3}$.

Solution: We know that $x^{3}+y^{3}+z^{3}-3 x y z=(x+y+z)\left(x^{2}+y^{2}+z^{2}-x y-y z-z x\right)$.
If $x+y+z=0$, then $x^{3}+y^{3}+z^{3}-3 x y z=0$ or $x^{3}+y^{3}+z^{3}=3 x y z$.
(i) We have to find the value of $48^{3}-30^{3}-18^{3}=48^{3}+(-30)^{3}+(-18)^{3}$.

Here, $48+(-30)+(-18)=0$
So, $48^{3}+(-30)^{3}+(-18)^{3}=3 \times 48 \times(-30) \times(-18)=77760$
(ii) Here, $(x-y)+(y-z)+(z-x)=0$

Therefore, $(x-y)^{3}+(y-z)^{3}+(z-x)^{3}=3(x-y)(y-z)(z-x)$.

## EXERCISE 2.3

1. Classify the following polynomials as polynomials in one variable, two variables etc.
(i) $x^{2}+x+1$
(ii) $y^{3}-5 y$
(iii) $x y+y z+z x$
(iv) $x^{2}-2 x y+y^{2}+1$
2. Determine the degree of each of the following polynomials :
(i) $2 x-1$
(ii) -10
(iii) $x^{3}-9 x+3 x^{5}$
(iv) $y^{3}\left(1-y^{4}\right)$
3. For the polynomial $\frac{x^{3}+2 x+1}{5}-\frac{7}{2} x^{2}-x^{6}$, write
(i) the degree of the polynomial
(ii) the coefficient of $x^{3}$
(iii) the coefficient of $x^{6}$
(iv) the constant term
4. Write the coefficient of $x^{2}$ in each of the following :
(i) $\frac{\pi}{6} x+x^{2}-1$
(ii) $3 x-5$
(iii) $(x-1)(3 x-4)$
(iv) $(2 x-5)\left(2 x^{2}-3 x+1\right)$
5. Classify the following as a constant, linear, quadratic and cubic polynomials :
(i) $2-x^{2}+x^{3}$
(ii) $3 x^{3}$
(iii) $5 t-\sqrt{7}$
(iv) $4-5 y^{2}$
(v) 3
(vi) $2+x$
(vii) $y^{3}-y$
(viii) $1+x+x^{2}$
(ix) $t^{2}$
(x) $\sqrt{2} x-1$
6. Give an example of a polynomial, which is :
(i) monomial of degree 1
(ii) binomial of degree 20
(iii) trinomial of degree 2
7. Find the value of the polynomial $3 x^{3}-4 x^{2}+7 x-5$, when $x=3$ and also when $x=-3$.
8. If $p(x)=x^{2}-4 x+3$, evaluate : $p(2)-p(-1)+p\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$
9. Find $p(0), p(1), p(-2)$ for the following polynomials :
(i) $p(x)=10 x-4 x^{2}-3$
(ii) $p(y)=(y+2)(y-2)$
10. Verify whether the following are True or False :
(i) -3 is a zero of $x-3$
(ii) $-\frac{1}{3}$ is a $z$ ero of $3 x+1$
(iii) $\frac{-4}{5}$ is a zero of $4-5 y$
(iv) 0 and 2 are the zeroes of $t^{2}-2 t$
(v) -3 is a zero of $y^{2}+y-6$
11. Find the zeroes of the polynomial in each of the following :
(i) $p(x)=x-4$
(ii) $g(x)=3-6 x$
(iii) $\quad q(x)=2 x-7$
(iv) $h(y)=2 y$
12. Find the zeroes of the polynomial :

$$
p(x)=(x-2)^{2}-(x+2)^{2}
$$

13. By actual division, find the quotient and the remainder when the first polynomial is divided by the second polynomial : $x^{4}+1 ; x-1$
14. By Remainder Theorem find the remainder, when $p(x)$ is divided by $g(x)$, where
(i) $p(x)=x^{3}-2 x^{2}-4 x-1, \quad g(x)=x+1$
(ii) $p(x)=x^{3}-3 x^{2}+4 x+50, \quad g(x)=x-3$
(iii) $p(x)=4 x^{3}-12 x^{2}+14 x-3, \quad g(x)=2 x-1$
(iv) $p(x)=x^{3}-6 x^{2}+2 x-4, \quad g(x)=1-\frac{3}{2} x$
15. Check whether $p(x)$ is a multiple of $g(x)$ or not:
(i) $p(x)=x^{3}-5 x^{2}+4 x-3, \quad g(x)=x-2$
(ii) $p(x)=2 x^{3}-11 x^{2}-4 x+5, \quad g(x)=2 x+1$
16. Show that:
(i) $x+3$ is a factor of $69+11 x-x^{2}+x^{3}$.
(ii) $2 x-3$ is a factor of $x+2 x^{3}-9 x^{2}+12$.
17. Determine which of the following polynomials has $x-2$ a factor :
(i) $3 x^{2}+6 x-24$
(ii) $4 x^{2}+x-2$
18. Show that $p-1$ is a factor of $p^{10}-1$ and also of $p^{11}-1$.
19. For what value of $m$ is $x^{3}-2 m x^{2}+16$ divisible by $x+2$ ?
20. If $x+2 a$ is a factor of $x^{5}-4 a^{2} x^{3}+2 x+2 a+3$, find $a$.
21. Find the value of $m$ so that $2 x-1$ be a factor of $8 x^{4}+4 x^{3}-16 x^{2}+10 x+m$.
22. If $x+1$ is a factor of $a x^{3}+x^{2}-2 x+4 a-9$, find the value of $a$.
23. Factorise :
(i) $x^{2}+9 x+18$
(ii) $6 x^{2}+7 x-3$
(iii) $2 x^{2}-7 x-15$
(iv) $84-2 r-2 r^{2}$
24. Factorise :
(i) $2 x^{3}-3 x^{2}-17 x+30$
(ii) $x^{3}-6 x^{2}+11 x-6$
(iii) $x^{3}+x^{2}-4 x-4$
(iv) $3 x^{3}-x^{2}-3 x+1$
25. Using suitable identity, evaluate the following:
(i) $103^{3}$
(ii) $101 \times 102$
(iii) $999^{2}$
26. Factorise the following:
(i) $4 x^{2}+20 x+25$
(ii) $9 y^{2}-66 y z+121 z^{2}$
(iii) $\left(2 x+\frac{1}{3}\right)^{2}-\left(x-\frac{1}{2}\right)^{2}$
27. Factorise the following :
(i) $9 x^{2}-12 x+3$
(ii) $9 x^{2}-12 x+4$
28. Expand the following :
(i) $(4 a-b+2 c)^{2}$
(ii) $(3 a-5 b-c)^{2}$
(iii) $(-x+2 y-3 z)^{2}$
29. Factorise the following :
(i) $9 x^{2}+4 y^{2}+16 z^{2}+12 x y-16 y z-24 x z$
(ii) $25 x^{2}+16 y^{2}+4 z^{2}-40 x y+16 y z-20 x z$
(iii) $16 x^{2}+4 y^{2}+9 z^{2}-16 x y-12 y z+24 x z$
30. If $a+b+c=9$ and $a b+b c+c a=26$, find $a^{2}+b^{2}+c^{2}$.
31. Expand the following :
(i) $(3 a-2 b)^{3}$
(ii) $\left(\frac{1}{x}+\frac{y}{3}\right)^{3}$
(iii) $\left(4-\frac{1}{3 x}\right)^{3}$
32. Factorise the following:
(i) $1-64 a^{3}-12 a+48 a^{2}$
(ii) $8 p^{3}+\frac{12}{5} p^{2}+\frac{6}{25} p+\frac{1}{125}$
33. Find the following products:
(i) $\left(\frac{x}{2}+2 y\right)\left(\frac{x^{2}}{4}-x y+4 y^{2}\right)$
(ii) $\left(x^{2}-1\right)\left(x^{4}+x^{2}+1\right)$
34. Factorise :
(i) $1+64 x^{3}$
(ii) $a^{3}-2 \sqrt{2} b^{3}$
35. Find the following product:

$$
(2 x-y+3 z)\left(4 x^{2}+y^{2}+9 z^{2}+2 x y+3 y z-6 x z\right)
$$

36. Factorise :
(i) $a^{3}-8 b^{3}-64 c^{3}-24 a b c$
(ii) $2 \sqrt{2} a^{3}+8 b^{3}-27 c^{3}+18 \sqrt{2} a b c$.
37. Without actually calculating the cubes, find the value of:
(i) $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{3}-\left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^{3}$
(ii) $(0.2)^{3}-(0.3)^{3}+(0.1)^{3}$
38. Without finding the cubes, factorise $(x-2 y)^{3}+(2 y-3 z)^{3}+(3 z-x)^{3}$
39. Find the value of
(i) $x^{3}+y^{3}-12 x y+64$, when $x+y=-4$
(ii) $x^{3}-8 y^{3}-36 x y-216$, when $x=2 y+6$
40. Give possible expressions for the length and breadth of the rectangle whose area is given by $4 a^{2}+4 a-3$.

## (E) Long Answer Questions

Sample Question 1: If $x+y=12$ and $x y=27$, find the value of $x^{3}+y^{3}$.

## Solution :

$$
\begin{aligned}
x^{3}+y^{3} & =(x+y)\left(x^{2}-x y+y^{2}\right) \\
& =(x+y)\left[(x+y)^{2}-3 x y\right] \\
& =12\left[12^{2}-3 \times 27\right] \\
& =12 \times 63=756
\end{aligned}
$$

## Alternative Solution :

$$
\begin{aligned}
x^{3}+y^{3} & =(x+y)^{3}-3 x y(x+y) \\
& =12^{3}-3 \times 27 \times 12 \\
& =12\left[12^{2}-3 \times 27\right] \\
& =12 \times 63=756
\end{aligned}
$$

## EXERCISE 2.4

1. If the polynomials $a z^{3}+4 z^{2}+3 z-4$ and $z^{3}-4 z+a$ leave the same remainder when divided by $z-3$, find the value of $a$.
2. The polynomial $p(x)=x^{4}-2 x^{3}+3 x^{2}-a x+3 a-7$ when divided by $x+1$ leaves the remainder 19. Find the values of $a$. Also find the remainder when $p(x)$ is divided by $x+2$.
3. If both $x-2$ and $x-\frac{1}{2}$ are factors of $p x^{2}+5 x+r$, show that $p=r$.
4. Without actual division, prove that $2 x^{4}-5 x^{3}+2 x^{2}-x+2$ is divisible by $x^{2}-3 x+2$. [Hint: Factorise $x^{2}-3 x+2$ ]
5. Simplify $(2 x-5 y)^{3}-(2 x+5 y)^{3}$.
6. Multiply $x^{2}+4 y^{2}+z^{2}+2 x y+x z-2 y z$ by $(-z+x-2 y)$.
7. If $a, b, c$ are all non-zero and $a+b+c=0$, prove that $\frac{a^{2}}{b c}+\frac{b^{2}}{c a}+\frac{c^{2}}{a b}=3$.
8. If $a+b+c=5$ and $a b+b c+c a=10$, then prove that $a^{3}+b^{3}+c^{3}-3 a b c=-25$.
9. Prove that $(a+b+c)^{3}-a^{3}-b^{3}-c^{3}=3(a+b)(b+c)(c+a)$.

## Chapter 3

## COORDINATE GEOMETRY

## (A) Main Concepts and Results

Cartesian system
Coordinate axes
Origin
Quadrants
Abscissa
Ordinate
Coordinates of a point
Ordered pair
Plotting of points in the cartesian plane:

- In the Cartesian plane, the horizontal line is called the $x$-axis and the vertical line is called the $y$-axis,
- The coordinate axes divide the plane into four parts called quadrants,
- The point of intersection of the axes is called the origin,
- Abscissa or the $x$-coordinate of a point is its distance from the $y$-axis and the ordinate or the $y$-coordinate is its distance from the $x$-axis,
- $\quad(x, y)$ are called the coordinates of the point whose abscissa is $x$ and the ordinate is $y$,
- Coordinates of a point on the $x$-axis are of the form $(x, 0)$ and that of the point on the $y$-axis is of the form $(0, y)$,
- The coordinates of the origin are $(0,0)$,
- Signs of the coordinates of a point in the first quadrant are $(+,+)$, in the second quadrant $(-,+)$, in the third quadrant $(-,-)$ and in the fourth quadrant $(+,-)$.


## (B) Multiple Choice Questions

Write the correct answer :
Sample Question 1: The points (other than origin) for which abscissa is equal to the ordinate will lie in
(A) I quadrant only
(B) I and II quadrants
(C) I and III quadrants
(D) II and IV quadrants

Solution: Answer (C)

## EXERCISE 3.1

Write the correct answer in each of the following :

1. Point $(-3,5)$ lies in the
(A) first quadrant
(B) second quadrant
(C) third quadrant
(D) fourth quadrant
2. Signs of the abscissa and ordinate of a point in the second quadrant are respectively
(A),++
(B) $\quad-$,
(C),-+
(D) $\quad+,-$
3. Point $(0,-7)$ lies
(A) on the $x$-axis
(B) in the second quadrant
(C) on the $y$-axis
(D) in the fourth quadrant
4. Point $(-10,0)$ lies
(A) on the negative direction of the $x$-axis
(B) on the negative direction of the $y$-axis
(C) in the third quadrant
(D) in the fourth quadrant
5. Abscissa of all the points on the $x$-axis is
(A) 0
(B) 1
(C) 2
(D) any number
6. Ordinate of all points on the $x$-axis is
(A) 0
(B) 1
(C) -1
(D) any number
7. The point at which the two coordinate axes meet is called the
(A) abscissa
(B) ordinate
(C) origin
(D) quadrant
8. A point both of whose coordinates are negative will lie in
(A) I quadrant
(B) II quadrant
(C) III quadrant
(D) IV quadrant
9. Points $(1,-1),(2,-2),(4,-5),(-3,-4)$
(A) lie in II quadrant
(B) lie in III quadrant
(C) lie in IV quadrant
(D) do not lie in the same quadrant
10. If $y$ coordinate of a point is zero, then this point always lies
(A) in I quadrant
(B) in II quadrant
(C) on $x$ - axis
(D) on $y$-axis
11. The points $(-5,2)$ and $(2,-5)$ lie in the
(A) same quadrant
(B) II and III quadrants, respectively
(C) II and IV quadrants, respectively (D) IV and II quadrants, respectively
12. If the perpendicular distance of a point $P$ from the $x$-axis is 5 units and the foot of the perpendicular lies on the negative direction of $x$-axis, then the point P has
(A) $x$ coordinate $=-5$
(B) $y$ coordinate $=5$ only
(C) $y$ coordinate $=-5$ only
(D) $y$ coordinate $=5$ or -5
13. On plotting the points $O(0,0), A(3,0), B(3,4), C(0,4)$ and joining $O A, A B, B C$ and CO which of the following figure is obtained?
(A) Square
(B) Rectangle
(C) Trapezium
(D) Rhombus
14. If $P(-1,1), Q(3,-4), R(1,-1), S(-2,-3)$ and $T(-4,4)$ are plotted on the graph paper, then the point(s) in the fourth quadrant are
(A) P and T
(B) Q and R
(C) Only S
(D) $\quad \mathrm{P}$ and R
15. If the coordinates of the two points are $P(-2,3)$ and $Q(-3,5)$, then (abscissa of $P$ ) - (abscissa of Q) is
(A) -5
(B) 1
(C) -1
(D) -2
16. If $P(5,1), Q(8,0), R(0,4), S(0,5)$ and $O(0,0)$ are plotted on the graph paper, then the point(s) on the $x$-axis are
(A) P and R
(B) $\quad \mathrm{R}$ and S
(C) Only Q
(D) Q and O
17. Abscissa of a point is positive in
(A) I and II quadrants
(B) I and IV quadrants
(C) I quadrant only
(D) II quadrant only
18. The points whose abscissa and ordinate have different signs will lie in
(A) I and II quadrants
(B) II and III quadrants
(C) I and III quadrants
(D) II and IV quadrants
19. In Fig. 3.1, coordinates of P are
(A) $(-4,2)$
(B) $(-2,4)$
(C) $(4,-2)$
(D) $(2,-4)$
20. In Fig. 3.2, the point identified by the coordinates $(-5,3)$ is


Fig. 3.1
(A) T
(B) R
(C) L
(D) S
21. The point whose ordinate is 4 and which lies on $y$-axis is
(A) $(4,0)$
(B) $(0,4)$
(C) $(1,4)$
(D) $(4,2)$
22. Which of the points $P(0,3)$, $\mathrm{Q}(1,0), \mathrm{R}(0,-1), \mathrm{S}(-5,0)$, $\mathrm{T}(1,2)$ do not lie on the $x$-axis?
(A) P and R only
(B) Q and S only
(C) P, R and T
(D) $\mathrm{Q}, \mathrm{S}$ and T
23. The point which lies on $y$-axis at a distance of 5 units in the negative direction of $y$-axis is


Fig. 3.2
(A) $(0,5)$
(B) $(5,0)$
(C) $(0,-5)$
(D) $(-5,0)$
24. The perpendicular distance of the point $P(3,4)$ from the $y$-axis is
(A) 3
(B) 4
(C) 5
(D) 7

## (C) Short Answer Questions with Reasoning

Sample Question 1: Write whether the following statements are True or False? Justify your answer.
(i) Point $(0,-2)$ lies on $y$-axis.
(ii) The perpendicular distance of the point $(4,3)$ from the $x$-axis is 4 .

## Solution :

(i) True, because a point on the $y$-axis is of the form $(0, y)$.
(ii) False, because the perpendicular distance of a point from the $x$-axis is its ordinate. Hence it is 3 , not 4 .

## EXERCISE 3.2

1. Write whether the following statements are True or False? Justify your answer.
(i) Point $(3,0)$ lies in the first quadrant.
(ii) Points $(1,-1)$ and $(-1,1)$ lie in the same quadrant.
(iii) The coordinates of a point whose ordinate is $-\frac{1}{2}$ and abscissa is 1 are $-\frac{1}{2}, 1$.
(iv) A point lies on $y$-axis at a distance of 2 units from the $x$-axis. Its coordinates are $(2,0)$.
(v) $(-1,7)$ is a point in the II quadrant.

## (D) Short Answer Questions

Sample Question 1: Plot the point P $(-6,2)$ and from it draw PM and PN as perpendiculars to $x$-axis and $y$-axis, respectively. Write the coordinates of the points M and N .

## Solution :



Fig. 3.3

From the graph, we see that $\mathrm{M}(-6,0)$ and $\mathrm{N}(0,2)$.
Sample Question 2 : From the Fig. 3.4, write the following:
(i) Coordinates of $\mathrm{B}, \mathrm{C}$ and E
(ii) The point identified by the coordinates $(0,-2)$
(iii) The abscissa of the point H
(iv) The ordinate of the point D

## Solution :

(i) $\mathrm{B}=(-5,2), \mathrm{C}(-2,-3)$, $\mathrm{E}=(3,-1)$
(ii) F


Fig. 3.4
(iii) 1
(iv) 0

## EXERCISE 3.3

1. Write the coordinates of each of the points $\mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Q}, \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{S}, \mathrm{T}$ and O from the Fig. 3.5.


Fig. 3.5
2. Plot the following points and write the name of the figure obtained by joining them in order:

$$
\mathrm{P}(-3,2), \mathrm{Q}(-7,-3), \mathrm{R}(6,-3), \mathrm{S}(2,2)
$$

3. Plot the points $(x, y)$ given by the following table:

| $x$ | 2 | 4 | -3 | -2 | 3 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | :--- |
| $y$ | 4 | 2 | 0 | 5 | -3 | 0 |

4. Plot the following points and check whether they are collinear or not :
(i) $(1,3),(-1,-1),(-2,-3)$
(ii) $(1,1),(2,-3),(-1,-2)$
(iii) $(0,0),(2,2),(5,5)$
5. Without plotting the points indicate the quadrant in which they will lie, if
(i) ordinate is 5 and abscissa is - 3
(ii) abscissa is -5 and ordinate is -3
(iii) abscissa is - 5 and ordinate is 3
(iv) ordinate is 5 and abscissa is 3
6. In Fig. 3.6, LM is a line parallel to the $y$-axis at a distance of 3 units.
(i) What are the coordinates of the points $\mathrm{P}, \mathrm{R}$ and Q ?
(ii) What is the difference between the abscissa of the points L and M ?
7. In which quadrant or on which axis each of the following points lie?

$$
(-3,5),(4,-1),(2,0),(2,2),(-3,-6)
$$

8. Which of the following points lie on $y$-axis?
$\mathrm{A}(1,1), \mathrm{B}(1,0), \mathrm{C}(0,1), \mathrm{D}(0,0), \mathrm{E}(0,-1)$, $\mathrm{F}(-1,0), \mathrm{G}(0,5), \mathrm{H}(-7,0), \mathrm{I}(3,3)$.
9. Plot the points $(x, y)$ given by the following table.


Fig. 3.6

Use scale $1 \mathrm{~cm}=0.25$ units

| $x$ | 1.25 | 0.25 | 1.5 | -1.75 |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | :--- |
| $y$ | -0.5 | 1 | 1.5 | -0.25 |

10. A point lies on the $x$-axis at a distance of 7 units from the $y$-axis. What are its coordinates? What will be the coordinates if it lies on $y$-axis at a distance of -7 units from $x$-axis?
11. Find the coordinates of the point
(i) which lies on $x$ and $y$ axes both.
(ii) whose ordinate is -4 and which lies on $y$-axis.
(iii) whose abscissa is 5 and which lies on $x$-axis.
12. Taking 0.5 cm as 1 unit, plot the following points on the graph paper :

$$
\mathrm{A}(1,3), \mathrm{B}(-3,-1), \mathrm{C}(1,-4), \mathrm{D}(-2,3), \mathrm{E}(0,-8), \mathrm{F}(1,0)
$$

## (E) Long Answer Questions

Sample Question 1 : Three vertices of a rectangle are $(3,2),(-4,2)$ and $(-4,5)$. Plot these points and find the coordinates of the fourth vertex.
Solution: Plot the three vertices of the rectangle as $\mathrm{A}(3,2), \mathrm{B}(-4,2), \mathrm{C}(-4,5)$ (see Fig. 3.7).


Fig. 3.7

We have to find the coordinates of the fourth vertex D so that ABCD is a rectangle. Since the opposite sides of a rectangle are equal, so the abscissa of D should be equal to abscissa of A, i.e., 3 and the ordinate of D should be equal to the ordinate of C, i.e., 5 .
So, the coordinates of D are $(3,5)$.

## EXERCISE 3.4

1. Points $A(5,3), B(-2,3)$ and $D(5,-4)$ are three vertices of a square $A B C D$. Plot these points on a graph paper and hence find the coordinates of the vertex $C$.
2. Write the coordinates of the vertices of a rectangle whose length and breadth are 5 and 3 units respectively, one vertex at the origin, the longer side lies on the $x$-axis and one of the vertices lies in the third quadrant.
3. Plot the points $P(1,0), Q(4,0)$ and $S(1,3)$. Find the coordinates of the point $R$ such that PQRS is a square.
4. From the Fig. 3.8, answer the following :
(i) Write the points whose abscissa is 0 .
(ii) Write the points whose ordinate is 0 .
(iii) Write the points whose abscissa is -5 .
5. Plot the points $\mathrm{A}(1,-1)$ and $B(4,5)$


Fig. 3.8
(i) Draw a line segment joining these points. Write the coordinates of a point on this line segment between the points A and B.
(ii) Extend this line segment and write the coordinates of a point on this line which lies outside the line segment $A B$.

## Chapter 4

## LINEAR EQUATIONS IN TWO VARIABLES

## (A) Main Concepts and Results

An equation is a statement in which one expression equals to another expression. An equation of the form $a x+b y+c=0$, where $a, b$ and $c$ are real numbers such that $a \neq 0$ and $b \neq 0$, is called a linear equation in two variables. The process of finding solution(s) is called solving an equation.
The solution of a linear equation is not affected when
(i) the same number is added to (subtracted from) both sides of the equation,
(ii) both sides of the equation are multiplied or divided by the same non-zero number.

Further, a linear equation in two variables has infinitely many solutions. The graph of every linear equation in two variables is a straight line and every point on the graph (straight line) represents a solution of the linear equation. Thus, every solution of the linear equation can be represented by a unique point on the graph of the equation. The graphs of $x=a$ and $y=a$ are lines parallel to the $y$-axis and $x$-axis, respectively.

## (B) Multiple Choice Questions

Write the correct answer:
Sample Question 1: The linear equation $3 x-y=x-1$ has :
(A) A unique solution
(B) Two solutions
(C) Infinitely many solutions
(D) No solution

Solution : Answer (C)
Sample Question 2 : A linear equation in two variables is of the form $a x+b y+c=0$, where
(A) $a \neq 0, b \neq 0$
(B) $a=0, b \neq 0$
(C) $a \neq 0, b=0$
(D) $a=0, c=0$

Solution: Answer (A)
Sample Question 3 : Any point on the $y$-axis is of the form
(A) $(x, 0)$
(B) $(x, y)$
(C) $(0, y)$
(D) $(y, y)$

Solution : Answer (C)

## EXERCISE 4.1

Write the correct answer in each of the following :

1. The linear equation $2 x-5 y=7$ has
(A) A unique solution
(B) Two solutions
(C) Infinitely many solutions
(D) No solution
2. The equation $2 x+5 y=7$ has a unique solution, if $x, y$ are :
(A) Natural numbers
(B) Positive real numbers
(C) Real numbers
(D) Rational numbers
3. If $(2,0)$ is a solution of the linear equation $2 x+3 y=k$, then the value of $k$ is
(A) 4
(B) 6
(C) 5
(D) 2
4. Any solution of the linear equation $2 x+0 y+9=0$ in two variables is of the form
(A) $\left(-\frac{9}{2}, m\right)$
(B) $\left(n,-\frac{9}{2}\right)$
(C) $\left(0,-\frac{9}{2}\right)$
(D) $(-9,0)$
5. The graph of the linear equation $2 x+3 y=6$ cuts the $y$-axis at the point
(A)
$(2,0)$
(B) $(0,3)$
(C) $(3,0)$
(D) $(0,2)$
6. The equation $x=7$, in two variables, can be written as
(A) $1 \cdot x+1 \cdot y=7$
(B) 1. $x+0, y=7$
(C) $0 \cdot x+1 \cdot y=7$
(D) $0 \cdot x+0 \cdot y=7$
7. Any point on the $x$-axis is of the form
(A) $(x, y)$
(B) $(0, y)$
(C) $(x, 0)$
(D) $(x, x)$
8. Any point on the line $y=x$ is of the form
(A) $(a, a)$
(B) $(0, a)$
(C) $(a, 0)$
(D) $(a,-a)$
9. The equation of $x$-axis is of the form
(A) $x=0$
(B) $y=0$
(C) $x+y=0$
(D) $x=y$
10. The graph of $y=6$ is a line
(A) parallel to $x$-axis at a distance 6 units from the origin
(B) parallel to $y$-axis at a distance 6 units from the origin
(C) making an intercept 6 on the $x$-axis.
(D) making an intercept 6 on both the axes.
11. $x=5, y=2$ is a solution of the linear equation
(A) $x+2 y=7$
(B) $5 x+2 y=7$
(C) $x+y=7$
(D) $5 x+y=7$
12. If a linear equation has solutions $(-2,2),(0,0)$ and $(2,-2)$, then it is of the form
(A) $y-x=0$
(B) $x+y=0$
(C) $-2 x+y=0$
(D) $-x+2 y=0$
13. The positive solutions of the equation $a x+b y+c=0$ always lie in the
(A) 1st quadrant
(B) 2nd quadrant
(C) 3rd quadrant
(D) 4th quadrant
14. The graph of the linear equation $2 x+3 y=6$ is a line which meets the $x$-axis at the point
(A) $(0,2)$
(B) $(2,0)$
(C) $(3,0)$
(D) $(0,3)$
15. The graph of the linear equation $y=x$ passes through the point
(A) $\left(\frac{3}{2}, \frac{-3}{2}\right)$
(B) $\left(0, \frac{3}{2}\right)$
(C) $(1,1)$
(D) $\left(\frac{-1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$
16. If we multiply or divide both sides of a linear equation with a non-zero number, then the solution of the linear equation :
(A) Changes
(B) Remains the same
(C) Changes in case of multiplication only
(D) Changes in case of division only
17. How many linear equations in $x$ and $y$ can be satisfied by $x=1$ and $y=2$ ?
(A) Only one
(B) Two
(C) Infinitely many
(D) Three
18. The point of the form $(a, a)$ always lies on:
(A) $x$-axis
(B) $y$-axis
(C) On the line $y=x$
(D) On the line $x+y=0$
19. The point of the form $(a,-a)$ always lies on the line
(A) $x=a$
(B) $y=-a$
(C) $y=x$
(D) $x+y=0$

## (C) Short Answer Questions with Reasoning

Sample Question 1: Write whether the following statements are True or False? Justify your answers.
(i) $a x+b y+c=0$, where $a, b$ and $c$ are real numbers, is a linear equation in two variables.
(ii) A linear equation $2 x+3 y=5$ has a unique solution.
(iii) All the points $(2,0),(-3,0),(4,2)$ and $(0,5)$ lie on the $x$-axis.
(iv) The line parallel to the $y$-axis at a distance 4 units to the left of $y$-axis is given by the equation $x=-4$.
(v) The graph of the equation $y=m x+c$ passes through the origin.

## Solution :

(i) False, because $a x+b y+c=0$ is a linear equation in two variables if both $a$ and $b$ are non-zero.
(ii) False, because a linear equation in two variables has infinitely many solutions.
(iii) False, the points $(2,0),(-3,0)$ lie on the $x$-axis. The point $(4,2)$ lies in the first quadrant. The point $(0,5)$ lies on the $y$-axis.
(iv) True, since the line parallel to $y$-axis at a distance $a$ units to the left of $y$-axis is given by the equation $x=-a$.
(v) False, because $x=0, y=0$ does not satisfy the equation.

Sample Question 2: Write whether the following statement is True or False? Justify your answer.
The coordinates of points given in the table :

| $x$ | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $y$ | 2 | 4 | 6 | 8 | 10 |

represent some of the solutions of the equation $2 x+2=y$.
Solution : True, since on looking at the coordinates, we observe that each $y$-coordiante is two units more than double the $x$-coordinate.

## EXERCISE 4.2

Write whether the following statements are True or False? Justify your answers :

1. The point $(0,3)$ lies on the graph of the linear equation $3 x+4 y=12$.
2. The graph of the linear equation $x+2 y=7$ passes through the point $(0,7)$.
3. The graph given below represents the linear equation $x+y=0$.


Fig. 4.1
4. The graph given below represents the linear equation $x=3$ (see Fig. 4.2).
5. The coordinates of points in the table:

| $x$ | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $y$ | 2 | 3 | 4 | -5 | 6 |

represent some of the solutions of the equation $x-y+2=0$.
6. Every point on the graph of a linear equation in two


Fig. 4.2 variables does not represent a solution of the linear equation.
7. The graph of every linear equation in two variables need not be a line.

## (D) Short Answer Questions

Sample Question 1: Find the points where the graph of the equation $3 x+4 y=12$ cuts the $x$-axis and the $y$-axis.
Solution : The graph of the linear equation $3 x+4 y=12$ cuts the $x$-axis at the point where $y=0$. On putting $y=0$ in the linear equation, we have $3 x=12$, which gives $x=4$. Thus, the required point is $(4,0)$.

The graph of the linear equation $3 x+4 y=12$ cuts the $y$-axis at the point where $x=0$. On putting $x=0$ in the given equation, we have $4 y=12$, which gives $y=3$. Thus, the required point is $(0,3)$.
Sample Question 2: At what point does the graph of the linear equation $x+y=5$ meet a line which is parallel to the $y$-axis, at a distance 2 units from the origin and in the positive direction of $x$-axis.
Solution : The coordinates of the points lying on the line parallel to the $y$-axis, at a distance 2 units from the origin and in the positive direction of the $x$-axis are of the form $(2, a)$. Putting $x=2, y=a$ in the equation $x+y=5$, we get $a=3$. Thus, the required point is $(2,3)$.
Sample Question 3 : Determine the point on the graph of the equation $2 x+5 y=20$ whose $x$-coordinate is $\frac{5}{2}$ times its ordinate.

Solution : As the $x$-coordinate of the point is $\frac{5}{2}$ times its ordinate, therefore, $x=\frac{5}{2} y$.
Now putting $x=\frac{5}{2} y$ in $2 x+5 y=20$, we get, $y=2$. Therefore, $x=5$. Thus, the required point is (5, 2).

Sample Question 4 : Draw the graph of the equation represented by the straight line which is parallel to the $x$-axis and is 4 units above it.
Solution : Any straight line parallel to $x$-axis is given by $y=k$, where $k$ is the distance of the line from the $x$-axis. Here $k=4$. Therefore, the equation of the line is $y=4$. To draw the graph of this equation, plot the points $(1,4)$ and $(2,4)$ and join them. This is the required graph (see Fig. 4.3).


Fig. 4.3

## EXERCISE 4.3

1. Draw the graphs of linear equations $y=x$ and $y=-x$ on the same cartesian plane. What do you observe?
2. Determine the point on the graph of the linear equation $2 x+5 y=19$, whose ordinate is $1 \frac{1}{2}$ times its abscissa.
3. Draw the graph of the equation represented by a straight line which is parallel to the $x$-axis and at a distance 3 units below it.
4. Draw the graph of the linear equation whose solutions are represented by the points having the sum of the coordinates as 10 units.
5. Write the linear equation such that each point on its graph has an ordinate 3 times its abscissa.
6. If the point $(3,4)$ lies on the graph of $3 y=a x+7$, then find the value of $a$.
7. How many solution(s) of the equation $2 x+1=x-3$ are there on the :
(i) Number line
(ii) Cartesian plane
8. Find the solution of the linear equation $x+2 y=8$ which represents a point on
(i) $x$-axis
(ii) $y$-axis
9. For what value of $c$, the linear equation $2 x+c y=8$ has equal values of $x$ and $y$ for its solution.
10. Let $y$ varies directly as $x$. If $y=12$ when $x=4$, then write a linear equation. What is the value of $y$ when $x=5$ ?

## (E) Long Answer Questions

Sample Question 1: Draw the graph of the linear equation $2 x+3 y=12$. At what points, the graph of the equation cuts the $x$-axis and the $y$-axis?
Solution: The given equation is $2 x+3 y=12$. To draw the graph of this equation, we need at least two points lying on the graph.
From the equation, we have $y=\frac{12-2 x}{3}$
For $x=0, y=4$, therefore, $(0,4)$ lies on the graph.
For $y=0, x=6$, therefore, $(6,0)$ lies on the graph.
Now plot the points A $(0,4)$ and $B(6,0)$ and join them (see Fig 4.4), to get the line AB. Line $A B$ is the required graph.
You can see that the graph (line AB ) cuts the $x$-axis at the point $(6,0)$ and the $y$-axis at the point $(0,4)$.


Fig. 4.4

Sample Question 2: The following values of $x$ and $y$ are thought to satisfy a linear equation:

| $x$ | 1 | 2 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $y$ | 1 | 3 |

Draw the graph, using the values of $x, y$ as given in the above table.
At what point the graph of the linear equation
(i) cuts the $x$-axis. (ii) cuts the $y$-axis.

Solution : From the table, we get two points $A(1,1)$ and $B(2,3)$ which lie on the graph of the linear equation. Obviously, the graph will be a straight line. So, we first plot the points A and B and join them as shown in the Fig 4.5.
From the Fig 4.5, we see that the graph cuts the $x$-axis at the point $\left(\frac{1}{2}, 0\right)$ and the $y$-axis at the point $(0,-1)$.


Fig. 4.5

Sample Question 3 : The Autorikshaw fare in a city is charged Rs 10 for the first kilometer and @ Rs 4 per kilometer for subsequent distance covered. Write the linear equation to express the above statement. Draw the graph of the linear equation.
Solution : Let the total distance covered be $x \mathrm{~km}$ and the fare charged Rs $y$. Then for the first km, fare charged is Rs 10 and for remaining $(x-1) \mathrm{km}$ fare charged is Rs $4(x-1)$.
Therefore, $y=10+4(x-1)=4 x+6$
The required equation is $y=4 x+6$. Now, when $x=0, y=6$ and when $x=-1, y=2$. The graph is given in Fig 4.6.


Fig. 4.6

Sample Question 4 : The work done by a body on application of a constant force is the product of the constant force and the distance travelled by the body in the direction of force. Express this in the form of a linear equation in two variables and draw its
graph by taking the constant force as 3 units. What is the work done when the distance travelled is 2 units. Verify it by plotting the graph.
Solution: Work done $=($ constant force $) \times($ distance $)$

$$
=3 \times(\text { distance })
$$

i.e., $y=3 x$, where $y$ (units) is the work done and $x$ (units) is the distance travelled. Since $x=2$ units (given), therefore, work done $=6$ units. To plot the graph of the linear equation $y=3 x$, we need at least two solutions of the equation. We see that $x=0, y=0$ satisfies the given equation also $x=1$, $y=3$ satisfies the equation.
Now we plot the points A $(0,0)$ and $\mathrm{B}(1,3)$ and join $A B$ (see Fig. 4.7). The graph of the equation is a straight line. [We have not shown the whole line because work done cannot be negative].
To verify from the graph, draw a perpendicular to the $x$-axis at the point $(2,0)$ meeting the graph at the point C . Clearly the coordinates of C are $(2,6)$. It means that the work done is 6 units.


Fig. 4.7

## EXERCISE 4.4

1. Show that the points $A(1,2), B(-1,-16)$ and $C(0,-7)$ lie on the graph of the linear equation $y=9 x-7$.
2. The following observed values of $x$ and $y$ are thought to satisfy a linear equation. Write the linear equation :

| $x$ | 6 | -6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $y$ | -2 | 6 |

Draw the graph using the values of $x, y$ as given in the above table.
At what points the graph of the linear equation
(i) cuts the $x$-axis
(ii) cuts the $y$-axis
3. Draw the graph of the linear equation $3 x+4 y=6$. At what points, the graph cuts the $x$-axis and the $y$-axis.
4. The linear equation that converts Fahrenheit (F) to Celsius (C) is given by the relation

$$
\mathrm{C}=\frac{5 \mathrm{~F}-160}{9}
$$

(i) If the temperature is $86^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$, what is the temperature in Celsius?
(ii) If the temperature is $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, what is the temperature in Fahrenheit?
(iii) If the temperature is $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ what is the temperature in Fahrenheit and if the temperature is $0^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$, what is the temperature in Celsius?
(iv) What is the numerical value of the temperature which is same in both the scales?
5. If the temperature of a liquid can be measured in Kelvin units as $x^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$ or in Fahrenheit units as $y^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$, the relation between the two systems of measurement of temperature is given by the linear equation
$y=\frac{9}{5}(x-273)+32$
(i) Find the temperature of the liquid in Fahrenheit if the temperature of the liquid is $313^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$.
(ii) If the temperature is $158^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$, then find the temperature in Kelvin.
6. The force exerted to pull a cart is directly proportional to the acceleration produced in the body. Express the statement as a linear equation of two variables and draw the graph of the same by taking the constant mass equal to 6 kg . Read from the graph, the force required when the acceleration produced is (i) $5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{sec}^{2}$, (ii) $6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{sec}^{2}$.

## Chapter 5

## INTRODUCTION TO EUCLID'S GEOMETRY

## (A) Main Concepts and Results

Points, Line, Plane or surface, Axiom, Postulate and Theorem, The Elements, Shapes of altars or vedis in ancient India, Equivalent versions of Euclid's fifth Postulate, Consistency of a system of axioms.

## Ancient India

- The geometry of the Vedic period originated with the construction of altars (or vedis) and fireplaces for performing Vedic rites. Square and circular altars were used for household rituals, while altars, whose shapes were combinations of rectangles, triangles and trapeziums, were required for public worship.


## Egypt, Babylonia and Greece

- Egyptians developed a number of geometric techniques and rules for calculating simple areas and doing simple constructions. Babylonians and Egyptains used geometry mostly for practical purposes and did very little to develop it as a systematic science. The Greeks were interested in establishing the truth of the statements they discovered using deductive reasoning. A Greek mathematician, Thales is credited with giving the first known proof.


## Euclid's Elements

- Euclid around 300 B.C. collected all known work in the field of mathematics and arranged it in his famous treatise called Elements. Euclid assumed certain properties, which were not to be proved. These assumptions are actually "obvious universal truths". He divided them into two types.


## Axioms

1. The things which are equal to the same thing are equal to one another.
2. If equals be added to the equals, the wholes are equal.
3. If equals be subtracted from equals, the remainders are equals.
4. Things which coincide with one another are equal to one another.
5. The whole is greater than the part.
6. Things which are double of the same thing are equal to one another.
7. Things which are halves of the same thing are equal to one another.

## Postulates

1. A straight line may be drawn from any point to any other point.
2. A terminated line (line segment) can be produced indefinitely.
3. A circle may be described with any centre and any radius.
4. All right angles are equal to one another.
5. If a straight line falling on two straight lines makes the interior angles on the same side of it, taken together less than two right angles, then the the two straight lines if produced indefinitely, meet on that side on which the sum of angles is taken together less than two right angles.
Euclid used the term postulate for the assumptions that were specific to geometry and otherwise called axioms. A theorem is a mathematical statement whose truth has been logically established.

## Present Day Geometry

- A mathematical system consists of axioms, definitions and undefined terms.
- Point, line and plane are taken as undefined terms.
- A system of axioms is said to be consistent if there are no contradictions in the axioms and theorems that can be derived from them.
- Given two distinct points, there is a unique line passing through them.
- Two distinct lines can not have more than one point in common.
- Playfair's Axiom (An equivalent version of Euclid's fifth postulate).


## (B) Multiple Choice Questions

Write the correct answer :
Sample Question 1 : Euclid's second axiom (as per order given in the Textbook for Class IX) is
(A) The things which are equal to the same thing are equal to one another.
(B) If equals be added to equals, the wholes are equal.
(C) If equals be subtracted from equals, the remainders are equals.
(D) Things which coincide with one another are equal to one another.

Solution: Answer (B)
Sample Question 2 : Euclid's fifth postulate is
(A) The whole is greater than the part.
(B) A circle may be described with any centre and any radius.
(C) All right angles are equal to one another.
(D) If a straight line falling on two straight lines makes the interior angles on the same side of it taken together less than two right angles, then the two straight lines if produced indefinitely, meet on that side on which the sum of angles is less than two right angles.
Solution : Answer (D)
Sample Question 3: The things which are double of the same thing are
(A) equal
(B) unequal
(C) halves of the same thing
(D) double of the same thing

Solution: Answer (A)
Sample Question 4 : Axioms are assumed
(A) universal truths in all branches of mathematics
(B) universal truths specific to geometry
(C) theorems
(D) definitions

Solution: Answer (A)
Sample Question 5: John is of the same age as Mohan. Ram is also of the same age as Mohan. State the Euclid's axiom that illustrates the relative ages of John and Ram
(A) First Axiom
(B) Second Axiom
(C) ThirdAxiom
(D) Fourth Axiom

## Solution : Answer (A)

Sample Question 6 : If a straight line falling on two straight lines makes the interior angles on the same side of it, whose sum is $120^{\circ}$, then the two straight lines, if produced indefinitely, meet on the side on which the sum of angles is
(A) less than $120^{\circ}$
(B) greater than $120^{\circ}$
(C) is equal to $120^{\circ}$
(D) greater than $180^{\circ}$

Solution : Answer (C)

## EXERCISE 5.1

1. The three steps from solids to points are :
(A) Solids - surfaces - lines - points
(B) Solids - lines - surfaces - points
(C) Lines - points - surfaces - solids
(D) Lines - surfaces - points - solids
2. The number of dimensions, a solid has :
(A) 1
(B) 2
(C) 3
(D) 0
3. The number of dimensions, a surface has:
(A) 1
(B) 2
(C) 3
(D) 0
4. The number of dimension, a point has :
(A) 0
(B) 1
(C) 2
(D) 3
5. Euclid divided his famous treatise "The Elements" into :
(A) 13 chapters
(B) 12 chapters
(C) 11 chapters
(D) 9 chapters
6. The total number of propositions in the Elements are :
(A) 465
(B) 460
(C) 13
(D) 55
7. Boundaries of solids are :
(A) surfaces
(B) curves
(C) lines
(D) points
8. Boundaries of surfaces are :
(A) surfaces
(B) curves
(C) lines
(D) points
9. In Indus Valley Civilisation (about 3000 B.C.), the bricks used for construction work were having dimensions in the ratio
(A) $1: 3: 4$
(B) $4: 2: 1$
(C) $4: 4: 1$
(D) $4: 3: 2$
10. A pyramid is a solid figure, the base of which is
(A) only a triangle
(B) only a square
(C) only a rectangle
(D) any polygon
11. The side faces of a pyramid are :
(A) Triangles
(B) Squares
(C) Polygons
(D) Trapeziums
12. It is known that if $x+y=10$ then $x+y+z=10+z$. The Euclid's axiom that illustrates this statement is :
(A) FirstAxiom
(B) SecondAxiom
(C) ThirdAxiom
(D) Fourth Axiom
13. In ancient India, the shapes of altars used for house hold rituals were :
(A) Squares and circles
(B) Triangles and rectangles
(C) Trapeziums and pyramids
(D) Rectangles and squares
14. The number of interwoven isosceles triangles in Sriyantra (in the Atharvaveda) is:
(A) Seven
(B) Eight
(C) Nine
(D) Eleven
15. Greek's emphasised on :
(A) Inductive reasoning
(B) Deductive reasoning
(C) Both A and B
(D) Practical use of geometry
16. In Ancient India, Altars with combination of shapes like rectangles, triangles and trapeziums were used for :
(A) Public worship
(B) Household rituals
(C) Both A and B
(D) None of A, B, C
17. Euclid belongs to the country:
(A) Babylonia
(B) Egypt
(C) Greece
(D) India
18. Thales belongs to the country :
(A) Babylonia
(B) Egypt
(C) Greece
(D) Rome
19. Pythagoras was a student of :
(A) Thales
(B) Euclid
(C) Both A and B
(D) Archimedes
20. Which of the following needs a proof?
(A) Theorem
(B) Axiom
(C) Definition
(D) Postulate
21. Euclid stated that all right angles are equal to each other in the form of
(A) an axiom
(B) a definition
(C) a postulate
(D) a proof
22. 'Lines are parallel if they do not intersect' is stated in the form of
(A) an axiom
(B) a definition
(C) a postulate
(D) a proof

## (C) ShortAnswer Questions with Reasoning

Sample Question 1: Write whether the following statements are True or False? Justify your answer.
(i) Pyramid is a solid figure, the base of which is a triangle or square or some other polygon and its side faces are equilateral triangles that converges to a point at the top.
(ii) In Vedic period, squares and circular shaped altars were used for household rituals, while altars whose shapes were combination of rectangles, triangles and trapeziums were used for public worship.
(iii) In geometry, we take a point, a line and a plane as undefined terms.
(iv) If the area of a triangle equals the area of a rectangle and the area of the rectangle equals that of a square, then the area of the triangle also equals the area of the square.
(v) Euclid's fourth axiom says that everything equals itself.
(vi) The Euclidean geometry is valid only for figures in the plane.

## Solution :

(i) False. The side faces of a pyramid are triangles not necessarily equilateral triangles.
(ii) True. The geometry of Vedic period originated with the construction of vedis and fireplaces for performing vedic rites. The location of the sacred fires had to be in accordance to the clearly laid down instructions about their shapes and area.
(iii) True. To define a point, a line and a plane in geometry we need to define many other things that give a long chain of definitions without an end. For such reasons, mathematicians agree to leave these geometric terms undefined.
(iv) True. Things equal to the same thing are equal.
(v) True. It is the justification of the principle of superposition.
(vi) True. It fails on the curved surfaces. For example on curved surfaces, the sum of angles of a triangle may be more than $180^{\circ}$.

## EXERCISE 5.2

Write whether the following statements are True or False? Justify your answer :

1. Euclidean geometry is valid only for curved surfaces.
2. The boundaries of the solids are curves.
3. The edges of a surface are curves.
4. The things which are double of the same thing are equal to one another.
5. If a quantity $B$ is a part of another quantity $A$, then $A$ can be written as the sum of $B$ and some third quantity $C$.
6. The statements that are proved are called axioms.
7. "For every line $l$ and for every point P not lying on a given line $l$, there exists a unique line $m$ passing through P and parallel to $l$ " is known as Playfair's axiom.
8. Two distinct intersecting lines cannot be parallel to the same line.
9. Attempts to prove Euclid's fifth postulate using the other postulates and axioms led to the discovery of several other geometries.

## (D) Short Answer Questions

Sample Question 1: Ram and Ravi have the same weight. If they each gain weight by 2 kg , how will their new weights be compared?
Solution : Let $x \mathrm{~kg}$ be the weight each of Ram and Ravi. On gaining 2 kg , weight of Ram and Ravi will be $(x+2)$ each. According to Euclid's second axiom, when equals are added to equals, the wholes are equal. So, weight of Ram and Ravi are again equal. Sample Question 2 : Solve the equation $a-15=25$ and state which axiom do you use here.
Solution : $a-15=25$. On adding 15 to both sides, we have $a-15+15=25+15=40$ (using Euclid's second axiom).
or $a=40$
Sample Question 3 : In the Fig. 5.1, if
$\angle 1=\angle 3, \angle 2=\angle 4 \quad$ and $\angle 3=\angle 4$,
write the relation between $\angle 1$ and $\angle 2$, using an Euclid's axiom.
Solution: Here, $\angle 3=\angle 4, \angle 1=\angle 3$ and $\angle 2=\angle 4$. Euclid's first axiom says, the things which are equal to equal thing are equal to one aother.

So, $\angle 1=\angle 2$.
Sample Question 4 : In Fig. 5.2, we have : $\mathrm{AC}=\mathrm{XD}, \mathrm{C}$ is the mid-point of $A B$ and $D$ is the mid-point of $X Y$. Using an Euclid's axiom, show that $\mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{XY}$.

## Solution :

$\mathrm{AB}=2 \mathrm{AC}(\mathrm{C}$ is the mid-point of AB$)$
$X Y=2 X D(D$ is the mid-point of $X Y)$
Also, $\mathrm{AC}=\mathrm{XD}$ (Given)


Fig. 5.2

Therefore, $\mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{XY}$, because things which are double of the same things are equal to one another.

## EXERCISE 5.3

Solve each of the following question using appropriate Euclid's axiom :

1. Two salesmen make equal sales during the month of August. In September, each salesman doubles his sale of the month of August. Compare their sales in September.
2. It is known that $x+y=10$ and that $x=z$. Show that $z+y=10$ ?
3. Look at the Fig. 5.3. Show that length $A H>$ sum of lengths of $A B+B C+C D$.


Fig. 5.3
4. In the Fig.5.4, we have
$A B=B C, B X=B Y$. Show that $A X=C Y$.
5. In the Fig.5.5, we have
$X$ and $Y$ are the mid-points of $A C$ and $B C$ and
$A X=C Y$. Show that $A C=B C$.


Fig. 5.5
6. In the Fig.5.6, we have
$B X=\frac{1}{2} A B$
$B Y=\frac{1}{2} B C$ and $A B=B C$. Show that
$B X=B Y$.


Fig. 5.4


Fig. 5.6
7. In the Fig.5.7, we have
$\angle 1=\angle 2, \angle 2=\angle 3$. Show that $\angle 1=\angle 3$.
8. In the Fig. 5.8, we have
$\angle 1=\angle 3$ and $\angle 2=\angle 4$. Show that $\angle \mathrm{A}=\angle \mathrm{C}$.


Fig. 5.8
9. In the Fig. 5.9, we have
$\angle \mathrm{ABC}=\angle \mathrm{ACB}, \angle 3=\angle 4$. Show that $\angle 1=\angle 2$.
10. In the Fig. 5.10, we have

$$
\mathrm{AC}=\mathrm{DC}, \mathrm{CB}=\mathrm{CE} . \text { Show that } \mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{DE} .
$$



Fig. 5.7


Fig. 5.9


Fig. 5.10
11. In the Fig. 5.11, if $\mathrm{OX}=\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{XY}, \mathrm{PX}=\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{XZ}$ and $O X=P X$, show that $X Y=X Z$.


Fig. 5.11
12. In the Fig.5.12:
(i) $\mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{BC}, \mathrm{M}$ is the mid-point of AB and N is the mid- point of BC . Show that $\mathrm{AM}=\mathrm{NC}$.
(ii) $\mathrm{BM}=\mathrm{BN}, \mathrm{M}$ is the mid-point of AB and N is the mid-point of BC . Show that $\mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{BC}$.

## (E) Long Answer Questions



Sample Question 1 : Read the following statement:
"A square is a polygon made up of four line segments, out of which, length of three line segments are equal to the length of fourth one and all its angles are right angles".
Define the terms used in this definition which you feel necessary. Are there any undefined terms in this? Can you justify that all angles and sides of a square are equal?
Solution: The terms need to be defined are :
Polygon : A simple closed figure made up of three or more line segments.
Line segment : Part of a line with two end points.
Line : Undefined term
Point : Undefined term
Angle : A figure formed by two rays with a common initial point.
Ray : Part of a line with one end point.
Right angle : Angle whose measure is $90^{\circ}$.
Undefined terms used are : line, point.
Euclid's fourth postulate says that "all right angles are equal to one another."
In a square, all angles are right angles, therefore, all angles are equal (From Euclid's fourth postulate).
Three line segments are equal to fourth line segment (Given).
Therefore, all the four sides of a square are equal. (by Euclid's first axiom "things which are equal to the same thing are equal to one another.")

## EXERCISE 5.4

1. Read the following statement :

An equilateral triangle is a polygon made up of three line segments out of which two line segments are equal to the third one and all its angles are $60^{\circ}$ each.

Define the terms used in this definition which you feel necessary. Are there any undefined terms in this? Can you justify that all sides and all angles are equal in a equilateral triangle.
2. Study the following statement:
"Two intersecting lines cannot be perpendicular to the same line".
Check whether it is an equivalent version to the Euclid's fifth postulate. [Hint : Identify the two intersecting lines $l$ and $m$ and the line $n$ in the above statement.]
3. Read the following statements which are taken as axioms :
(i) If a transversal intersects two parallel lines, then corresponding angles are not necessarily equal.
(ii) If a transversal intersect two parallel lines, then alternate interior angles are equal.
Is this system of axioms consistent? Justify your answer.
4. Read the following two statements which are taken as axioms :
(i) If two lines intersect each other, then the vertically opposite angles are not equal.
(ii) If a ray stands on a line, then the sum of two adjacent angles so formed is equal to $180^{\circ}$.
Is this system of axioms consistent? Justify your answer.
5. Read the following axioms:
(i) Things which are equal to the same thing are equal to one another.
(ii) If equals are added to equals, the wholes are equal.
(iii) Things which are double of the same thing are equal to one another.

Check whether the given system of axioms is consistent or inconsistent.

## Chapter 6

## LINES AND ANGLES

## (A) Main Concepts and Results

Complementary angles, Supplementary angles, Adjacent angles, Linear pair, Vertically opposite angles.

- If a ray stands on a line, then the adjacent angles so formed are supplementary and its converse,
- If two lines intersect, then vertically opposite angles are equal,
- If a transversal intersects two parallel lines, then
(i) corresponding angles are equal and conversely,
(ii) alternate interior angles are equal and conversely,
(iii) interior angles on the same side of the transversal are supplementary and conversely,
- Lines parallel to the same line are parallel to each other,
- Sum of the angles of a triangle is $180^{\circ}$,
- An exterior angle of a triangle is equal to the sum of the corresponding two interior opposite angles.


## (B) Multiple Choice Questions

Write the correct answer:
Sample Question 1: If two interior angles on the same side of a transversal intersecting two parallel lines are in the ratio $2: 3$, then the greater of the two angles is
(A) $54^{\circ}$
(B) $108^{\circ}$
(C) $120^{\circ}$
(D) $136^{\circ}$

Solution : Answer (B)

## EXERCISE 6.1

Write the correct answer in each of the following:

1. In Fig. 6.1, if $A B\|C D\| E F, P Q \| R S, \angle R Q D$ $=25^{\circ}$ and $\angle \mathrm{CQP}=60^{\circ}$, then $\angle \mathrm{QRS}$ is equal to
(A) $85^{\circ}$
(B) $135^{\circ}$
(C) $145^{\circ}$
(D) $110^{\circ}$
2. If one angle of a triangle is equal to the sum of the other two angles, then the triangle is
(A) an isosceles triangle
(B) an obtuse triangle
(C) an equilateral triangle


Fig. 6.1
(D) a right triangle
3. An exterior angle of a triangle is $105^{\circ}$ and its two interior opposite angles are equal. Each of these equal angles is
(A) $37 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$
(B) $52 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$
(C) $72 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$
(D) $75^{\circ}$
4. The angles of a triangle are in the ratio $5: 3: 7$. The triangle is
(A) an acute angled triangle
(B) an obtuse angled triangle
(C) a right triangle
(D) an isosceles triangle
5. If one of the angles of a triangle is $130^{\circ}$, then the angle between the bisectors of the other two angles can be
(A) $50^{\circ}$
(B) $65^{\circ}$
(C) $145^{\circ}$
(D) $155^{\circ}$
6. In Fig. 6.2, POQ is a line. The value of $x$ is
(A) $20^{\circ}$
(B) $25^{\circ}$
(C) $30^{\circ}$
(D) $35^{\circ}$


Fig. 6.2
7. In Fig. 6.3, if $\mathrm{OP} \| \mathrm{RS}, \angle \mathrm{OPQ}=110^{\circ}$ and $\angle \mathrm{QRS}=130^{\circ}$, then $\angle \mathrm{PQR}$ is equal to
(A) $40^{\circ}$
(B) $50^{\circ}$
(C) $60^{\circ}$
(D) $70^{\circ}$


Fig. 6.3
8. Angles of a triangle are in the ratio $2: 4: 3$. The smallest angle of the triangle is
(A) $60^{\circ}$
(B) $40^{\circ}$
(C) $80^{\circ}$
(D) $20^{\circ}$

## (C) Short Answer Questions with Reasoning

## Sample Question 1 :

Let $\mathrm{OA}, \mathrm{OB}, \mathrm{OC}$ and OD are rays in the anticlockwise direction such that $\angle \mathrm{AOB}=$ $\angle \mathrm{COD}=100^{\circ}, \angle \mathrm{BOC}=82^{\circ}$ and $\angle \mathrm{AOD}=78^{\circ}$. Is it true to say that AOC and BOD are lines?
Solution: AOC is not a line, because $\angle \mathrm{AOB}+\angle \mathrm{COB}=100^{\circ}+82^{\circ}=182^{\circ}$, which is not equal to $180^{\circ}$. Similarly, BOD is also not a line.
Sample Question 2 : A transversal intersects two lines in such a way that the two interior angles on the same side of the transversal are equal. Will the two lines always be parallel? Give reason for your answer.
Solution: In general, the two lines will not be parallel, because the sum of the two equal angles will not always be $180^{\circ}$. Lines will be parallel when each equal angle is equal to $90^{\circ}$.

## EXERCISE 6.2

1. For what value of $x+y$ in Fig. 6.4 will $A B C$ be a line? Justify your answer.
2. Can a triangle have all angles less than $60^{\circ}$ ? Give reason for your answer.
3. Can a triangle have two obtuse angles? Give reason for your answer.
4. How many triangles can be drawn having its angles as $45^{\circ}, 64^{\circ}$ and $72^{\circ}$ ? Give reason for your answer.


Fig. 6.4
5. How many triangles can be drawn having its angles as $53^{\circ}, 64^{\circ}$ and $63^{\circ}$ ? Give reason for your answer.
6. In Fig. 6.5, find the value of $x$ for which the lines $l$ and $m$ are parallel.
7. Two adjacent angles are equal. Is it necessary that each of these angles will be a right angle? Justify your answer.


Fig. 6.5
8. If one of the angles formed by two intersecting lines is a right angle, what can you say about the other three angles? Give reason for your answer.
9. In Fig.6.6, which of the two lines are parallel and why?


## Fig. 6.6

10. Two lines $l$ and $m$ are perpendicular to the same line $n$. Are $l$ and $m$ perpendicular to each other? Give reason for your answer.

## (D) Short Answer Questions

Sample Question 1: In Fig. 6.7, AB, CD and EF are three lines concurrent at O . Find the value of $y$.
Solution: $\angle \mathrm{AOE}=\angle \mathrm{BOF}=5 y$
(Vertically opposite angles)
Also,
$\angle \mathrm{COE}+\angle \mathrm{AOE}+\angle \mathrm{AOD}=180^{\circ}$
So, $2 y+5 y+2 y=180^{\circ}$
or, $9 y=180^{\circ}$, which gives $y=20^{\circ}$.


Fig. 6.7

Sample Question 2 : In Fig.6.8, $x=y$ and $a=b$.
Prove that $l \| n$.
Solution: $x=y$ (Given)
Therefore, $l \| m$ (Corresponding angles)
Also, $a=b$ (Given)
Therefore, $n \| m$ (Corresponding angles)
From (1) and (2), $l \| n$ (Lines parallel to the same line)


Fig. 6.8

## EXERCISE 6.3

1. In Fig. 6.9, OD is the bisector of $\angle \mathrm{AOC}, \mathrm{OE}$ is the bisector of $\angle \mathrm{BOC}$ and $\mathrm{OD} \perp \mathrm{OE}$. Show that the points $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{O}$ and B are collinear.


Fig. 6.9
2. In Fig. $6.10, \angle 1=60^{\circ}$ and $\angle 6=120^{\circ}$. Show that the lines $m$ and $n$ are parallel.


Fig. 6.10
3. AP and BQ are the bisectors of the two alternate interior angles formed by the intersection of a transversal $t$ with parallel lines $l$ and $m$ (Fig. 6.11). Show that AP \|BQ.


Fig. 6.11
4. If in Fig. 6.11, bisectors AP and BQ of the alternate interior angles are parallel, then show that $l \| m$.
5. In Fig. 6.12, BA \| ED and $\mathrm{BC} \| \mathrm{EF}$. Show that $\angle \mathrm{ABC}=\angle \mathrm{DEF}$
[Hint: Produce DE to intersect BC at P (say)].


Fig. 6.12
6. In Fig. 6.13, BA \|ED and BC \| EF. Show that $\angle \mathrm{ABC}+\angle \mathrm{DEF}=180^{\circ}$


Fig. 6.13
7. In Fig. 6.14, $\mathrm{DE} \| \mathrm{QR}$ and AP and BP are bisectors of $\angle \mathrm{EAB}$ and $\angle \mathrm{RBA}$, respectively. Find $\angle A P B$.


Fig. 6.14
8. The angles of a triangle are in the ratio $2: 3: 4$. Find the angles of the triangle.
9. A triangle $A B C$ is right angled at $A$. $L$ is a point on $B C$ such that $A L \perp B C$. Prove that $\angle \mathrm{BAL}=\angle \mathrm{ACB}$.
10. Two lines are respectively perpendicular to two parallel lines. Show that they are parallel to each other.

## (E) Long Answer Questions

Sample Question 1: In Fig. 6.15, $m$ and $n$ are two plane mirrors perpendicular to each other. Show that incident ray CA is parallel to reflected ray BD.


Fig. 6.15
Solution: Let normals at A and B meet at P.
As mirrors are perpendicular to each other, therefore, $\mathrm{BP} \| \mathrm{OA}$ and $\mathrm{AP} \| \mathrm{OB}$.
So,

$$
\mathrm{BP} \perp \mathrm{PA} \text {, i.e., } \angle \mathrm{BPA}=90^{\circ}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\angle 3+\angle 2=90^{\circ} \text { (Angle sum property) } \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Also,

$$
\angle 1=\angle 2 \text { and } \angle 4=\angle 3 \text { (Angle of incidence }
$$

$$
=\text { Angle of reflection) }
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\angle 1+\angle 4=90^{\circ} \quad[\text { From }(1)] \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Adding (1) and (2), we have

$$
\angle 1+\angle 2+\angle 3+\angle 4=180^{\circ}
$$

i.e.,

$$
\angle \mathrm{CAB}+\angle \mathrm{DBA}=180^{\circ}
$$

Hence,
CA || BD

Sample Question 2: Prove that the sum of the three angles of a triangle is $180^{\circ}$. Solution: See proof of Theorem 6.7 in Class IX Mathematics Textbook.
Sample Question 3: Bisectors of angles B and C of a triangle ABC intersect each other at the point O . Prove that $\angle \mathrm{BOC}=90^{\circ}+$ $\frac{1}{2} \angle \mathrm{~A}$.

Solution: Let us draw the figure as shown in Fig. 6.16
$\angle \mathrm{A}+\angle \mathrm{ABC}+\angle \mathrm{ACB}=180^{\circ}$
(Angle sum property of a triangle)


Fig. 6.16

Therefore, $\frac{1}{2} \angle \mathrm{~A}+\frac{1}{2} \angle \mathrm{ABC}+\frac{1}{2} \angle \mathrm{ACB}=\frac{1}{2} \times 180^{\circ}=90^{\circ}$
i.e., $\frac{1}{2} \angle \mathrm{~A}+\angle \mathrm{OBC}+\angle \mathrm{OCB}=90^{\circ}$ (Since BO and CO are
bisectors of $\angle \mathrm{B}$ and $\angle \mathrm{C}$ )
But $\angle \mathrm{BOC}+\angle \mathrm{OBC}+\angle \mathrm{OCB}=180^{\circ}$ (Angle sum property)
Subtracting (1) from (2), we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \angle \mathrm{BOC}+\angle \mathrm{OBC}+\angle \mathrm{OCB}-\frac{1}{2} \quad \angle \mathrm{~A}-\angle \mathrm{OBC}-\angle \mathrm{OCB}=180^{\circ}-90^{\circ} \\
& \text { i.e., } \angle \mathrm{BOC}=90^{\circ}+\frac{1}{2} \angle \mathrm{~A}
\end{aligned}
$$

## EXERCISE 6.4

1. If two lines intersect, prove that the vertically opposite angles are equal.
2. Bisectors of interior $\angle \mathrm{B}$ and exterior $\angle \mathrm{ACD}$ of a $\triangle \mathrm{ABC}$ intersect at the point $T$.

Prove that
$\angle \mathrm{BTC}=\frac{1}{2} \angle \mathrm{BAC}$.
3. A transversal intersects two parallel lines. Prove that the bisectors of any pair of corresponding angles so formed are parallel.
4. Prove that through a given point, we can draw only one perpendicular to a given line.
[Hint: Use proof by contradiction].
5. Prove that two lines that are respectively perpendicular to two intersecting lines intersect each other.
[Hint: Use proof by contradiction].
6. Prove that a triangle must have atleast two acute angles.
7. In Fig. 6.17, $\angle \mathrm{Q}>\angle \mathrm{R}$, PA is the bisector of $\angle \mathrm{QPR}$ and $\mathrm{PM} \perp \mathrm{QR}$. Prove that $\angle \mathrm{APM}=\frac{1}{2}(\angle \mathrm{Q}-\angle \mathrm{R})$.


Fig. 6.17

## Chapter 7

## TRIANGLES

## (A) Main Concepts and Results

Triangles and their parts, Congruence of triangles, Congruence and correspondence of vertices, Criteria for Congruence of triangles: (i) SAS (ii) ASA (iii) SSS (iv) RHS
AAS criterion for congruence of triangles as a particular case of ASA criterion.

- Angles opposite to equal sides of a triangle are equal,
- Sides opposite to equal angles of a triangle are equal,
- A point equidistant from two given points lies on the perpendicular bisector of the line-segment joining the two points and its converse,
- A point equidistant from two intersecting lines lies on the bisectors of the angles formed by the two lines,
- In a triangle
(i) side opposite to the greater angle is longer
(ii) angle opposite the longer side is greater
(iii) the sum of any two sides is greater than the third side.


## (B) Multiple Choice Questions

Write the correct answer :
Sample Question 1: If $\Delta \mathrm{ABC} \cong \Delta \mathrm{PQR}$ and $\Delta \mathrm{ABC}$ is not congruent to $\Delta \mathrm{RPQ}$, then which of the following is not true:
(A) $\quad \mathrm{BC}=\mathrm{PQ}$
(B) $\mathrm{AC}=\mathrm{PR}$
(C) $\quad \mathrm{QR}=\mathrm{BC}$
(D) $\quad \mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{PQ}$

Solution: Answer (A)

## EXERCISE 7.1

In each of the following, write the correct answer:

1. Which of the following is not a criterion for congruence of triangles?
(A) SAS
(B) ASA
(C) SSA
(D) SSS
2. If $A B=Q R, B C=P R$ and $C A=P Q$, then
(A) $\quad \triangle \mathrm{ABC} \cong \triangle \mathrm{PQR}$
(B) $\quad \triangle \mathrm{CBA} \cong \triangle \mathrm{PRQ}$
(C) $\triangle \mathrm{BAC} \cong \triangle \mathrm{RPQ}$
(D) $\Delta \mathrm{PQR} \cong \triangle \mathrm{BCA}$
3. In $\triangle \mathrm{ABC}, \mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{AC}$ and $\angle \mathrm{B}=50^{\circ}$. Then $\angle \mathrm{C}$ is equal to
(A) $40^{\circ}$
(B) $50^{\circ}$
(C) $80^{\circ}$
(D) $130^{\circ}$
4. In $\triangle \mathrm{ABC}, \mathrm{BC}=\mathrm{AB}$ and $\angle \mathrm{B}=80^{\circ}$. Then $\angle \mathrm{A}$ is equal to
(A) $80^{\circ}$
(B) $40^{\circ}$
(C) $50^{\circ}$
(D) $100^{\circ}$
5. In $\triangle \mathrm{PQR}, \angle \mathrm{R}=\angle \mathrm{P}$ and $\mathrm{QR}=4 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $\mathrm{PR}=5 \mathrm{~cm}$. Then the length of PQ is
(A) 4 cm
(B) 5 cm
(C) 2 cm
(D) 2.5 cm
6. $D$ is a point on the side $B C$ of a $\triangle A B C$ such that $A D$ bisects $\angle B A C$. Then
(A) $\mathrm{BD}=\mathrm{CD}$
(B)
$\mathrm{BA}>\mathrm{BD}$
(C) $\mathrm{BD}>\mathrm{BA}$
(D) $\quad \mathrm{CD}>\mathrm{CA}$
7. It is given that $\triangle \mathrm{ABC} \cong \triangle \mathrm{FDE}$ and $\mathrm{AB}=5 \mathrm{~cm}, \angle \mathrm{~B}=40^{\circ}$ and $\angle \mathrm{A}=80^{\circ}$. Then which of the following is true?
(A) $\mathrm{DF}=5 \mathrm{~cm}, \angle \mathrm{~F}=60^{\circ}$
(B) $\mathrm{DF}=5 \mathrm{~cm}, \angle \mathrm{E}=60^{\circ}$
(C) $\mathrm{DE}=5 \mathrm{~cm}, \angle \mathrm{E}=60^{\circ}$
(D) $\mathrm{DE}=5 \mathrm{~cm}, \angle \mathrm{D}=40^{\circ}$
8. Two sides of a triangle are of lengths 5 cm and 1.5 cm . The length of the third side of the triangle cannot be
(A) 3.6 cm
(B) 4.1 cm
(C) 3.8 cm
(D) 3.4 cm
9. In $\triangle \mathrm{PQR}$, if $\angle \mathrm{R}>\angle \mathrm{Q}$, then
(A) $\quad \mathrm{QR}>\mathrm{PR}$
(B) $\mathrm{PQ}>\mathrm{PR}$
(C) $\mathrm{PQ}<\mathrm{PR}$
(D) $\quad \mathrm{QR}<\mathrm{PR}$
10. In triangles ABC and $\mathrm{PQR}, \mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{AC}, \angle \mathrm{C}=\angle \mathrm{P}$ and $\angle \mathrm{B}=\angle \mathrm{Q}$. The two triangles are
(A) isosceles but not congruent
(B) isosceles and congruent
(C) congruent but not isosceles
(D) neither congruent nor isosceles
11. In triangles ABC and $\mathrm{DEF}, \mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{FD}$ and $\angle \mathrm{A}=\angle \mathrm{D}$. The two triangles will be congruent by SAS axiom if
(A) $\mathrm{BC}=\mathrm{EF}$
(B) $\mathrm{AC}=\mathrm{DE}$
(C) $\mathrm{AC}=\mathrm{EF}$
(D) $\quad \mathrm{BC}=\mathrm{DE}$

## (C) Short Answer Questions with Reasoning

Sample Question 1: In the two triangles ABC and $\mathrm{DEF}, \mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{DE}$ and $\mathrm{AC}=\mathrm{EF}$. Name two angles from the two triangles that must be equal so that the two triangles are congruent. Give reason for your answer.
Solution: The required two angles are $\angle \mathrm{A}$ and $\angle \mathrm{E}$. When $\angle \mathrm{A}=\angle \mathrm{E}, \Delta \mathrm{ABC} \cong \triangle \mathrm{EDF}$ by SAS criterion.
Sample Question 2: In triangles ABC and $\mathrm{DEF}, \angle \mathrm{A}=\angle \mathrm{D}, \angle \mathrm{B}=\angle \mathrm{E}$ and $\mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{EF}$. Will the two triangles be congruent? Give reasons for your answer.
Solution: Two triangles need not be congruent, because AB and EF are not corresponding sides in the two triangles.

## EXERCISE 7.2

1. In triangles ABC and $\mathrm{PQR}, \angle \mathrm{A}=\angle \mathrm{Q}$ and $\angle \mathrm{B}=\angle \mathrm{R}$. Which side of $\triangle \mathrm{PQR}$ should be equal to side AB of $\triangle \mathrm{ABC}$ so that the two triangles are congruent? Give reason for your answer.
2. In triangles ABC and $\mathrm{PQR}, \angle \mathrm{A}=\angle \mathrm{Q}$ and $\angle \mathrm{B}=\angle \mathrm{R}$. Which side of $\triangle \mathrm{PQR}$ should be equal to side BC of $\triangle \mathrm{ABC}$ so that the two triangles are congruent? Give reason for your answer.
3. "If two sides and an angle of one triangle are equal to two sides and an angle of another triangle, then the two triangles must be congruent." Is the statement true? Why?
4. "If two angles and a side of one triangle are equal to two angles and a side of another triangle, then the two triangles must be congruent." Is the statement true? Why?
5. Is it possible to construct a triangle with lengths of its sides as $4 \mathrm{~cm}, 3 \mathrm{~cm}$ and 7 cm ? Give reason for your answer.
6. It is given that $\Delta \mathrm{ABC} \cong \Delta \mathrm{RPQ}$. Is it true to say that $\mathrm{BC}=\mathrm{QR}$ ? Why?
7. If $\Delta \mathrm{PQR} \cong \Delta \mathrm{EDF}$, then is it true to say that $\mathrm{PR}=\mathrm{EF}$ ? Give reason for your answer.
8. In $\triangle \mathrm{PQR}, \angle \mathrm{P}=70^{\circ}$ and $\angle \mathrm{R}=30^{\circ}$. Which side of this triangle is the longest? Give reason for your answer.
9. $A D$ is a median of the triangle $A B C$. Is it true that $A B+B C+C A>2 A D$ ? Give reason for your answer.
10. $M$ is a point on side $B C$ of a triangle $A B C$ such that $A M$ is the bisector of $\angle B A C$. Is it true to say that perimeter of the triangle is greater than 2 AM ? Give reason for your answer.
11. Is it possible to construct a triangle with lengths of its sides as $9 \mathrm{~cm}, 7 \mathrm{~cm}$ and 17 cm ? Give reason for your answer.
12. Is it possible to construct a triangle with lengths of its sides as $8 \mathrm{~cm}, 7 \mathrm{~cm}$ and 4 cm ? Give reason for your answer.

## (D) Short Answer Questions

Sample Question 1: In Fig 7.1, PQ = PR and $\angle \mathrm{Q}=\angle \mathrm{R}$. Prove that $\Delta \mathrm{PQS} \cong \Delta \mathrm{PRT}$.
Solution: In $\Delta \mathrm{PQS}$ and $\Delta \mathrm{PRT}$,

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{PQ}=\mathrm{PR} & \text { (Given) } \\
\angle \mathrm{Q}=\angle \mathrm{R} & \text { (Given) }
\end{array}
$$

and $\angle \mathrm{QPS}=\angle \mathrm{RPT}$ (Same angle)
Therefore,

$$
\Delta \mathrm{PQS} \cong \Delta \mathrm{PRT} \quad(\mathrm{ASA})
$$

Sample Question 2 : In Fig.7.2, two lines AB


Fig. 7.1 and CD intersect each other at the point O such that $\mathrm{BC} \| \mathrm{DA}$ and $\mathrm{BC}=\mathrm{DA}$. Show that O is the midpoint of both the line-segments AB and CD .
Solution: BC II AD (Given)
Therefore, $\quad \angle \mathrm{CBO}=\angle \mathrm{DAO}$ (Alternate interior angles)
and $\quad \angle \mathrm{BCO}=\angle \mathrm{ADO}$ (Alternate interior angles)
Also, $\quad \mathrm{BC}=\mathrm{DA} \quad$ (Given)
So,

$$
\Delta \mathrm{BOC} \cong \Delta \mathrm{AOD} \quad(\mathrm{ASA})
$$

Therefore, $\quad \mathrm{OB}=\mathrm{OA}$ and $\mathrm{OC}=\mathrm{OD}$, i.e., O is


Fig. 7.2
the mid-point of both AB and CD .
Sample Question 3 : In Fig.7.3, PQ $>P R$ and QS and RS are the bisectors of $\angle \mathrm{Q}$ and $\angle \mathrm{R}$, respectively. Show that $\mathrm{SQ}>\mathrm{SR}$.
Solution: $\mathrm{PQ}>\mathrm{PR}$ (Given)
Therefore, $\angle \mathrm{R}>\angle \mathrm{Q}$ (Angles opposite the longer side is greater)
So, $\angle \mathrm{SRQ}>\angle \mathrm{SQR}$ (Half of each angle)
Therefore, SQ $>$ SR(Side opposite the greater angle will be longer)


Fig. 7.3

## EXERCISE 7.3

1. ABC is an isosceles triangle with $\mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{AC}$ and $B D$ and $C E$ are its two medians. Show that $\mathrm{BD}=\mathrm{CE}$.
2. In Fig.7.4, D and E are points on side BC of a $\Delta \mathrm{ABC}$ such that $\mathrm{BD}=\mathrm{CE}$ and $\mathrm{AD}=\mathrm{AE}$. Show that $\triangle \mathrm{ABD} \cong \triangle \mathrm{ACE}$.
3. CDE is an equilateral triangle formed on a side CD of a square ABCD (Fig.7.5). Show that $\Delta \mathrm{ADE} \cong \Delta \mathrm{BCE}$.


Fig. 7.4

Fig. 7.5
4. In Fig.7.6, $\mathrm{BA} \perp \mathrm{AC}, \mathrm{DE} \perp \mathrm{DF}$ such that $\mathrm{BA}=\mathrm{DE}$ and $\mathrm{BF}=\mathrm{EC}$. Show that $\triangle \mathrm{ABC} \cong \triangle \mathrm{DEF}$.
5. Q is a point on the side SR of a $\Delta \mathrm{PSR}$ such that $P Q=P R$. Prove that $P S>P Q$.
6. S is any point on side QR of a $\Delta \mathrm{PQR}$. Show that: $P Q+Q R+R P>2 P S$.
7. $D$ is any point on side $A C$ of a $\triangle A B C$ with $A B=A C$. Show that CD $<\mathrm{BD}$.
8. In Fig. 7.7, $l \| m$ and M is the mid-point of a line segment $A B$. Show that $M$ is also the mid-point of any line segment CD , having its end points on $l$ and $m$, respectively.
9. Bisectors of the angles B and C of an isosceles triangle with $A B=A C$ intersect each other at $O$. $B O$ is produced to a point M . Prove that $\angle \mathrm{MOC}=$ $\angle \mathrm{ABC}$.


Fig. 7.7


Fig. 7.6
10. Bisectors of the angles $B$ and $C$ of an isosceles triangle $A B C$ with $A B=A C$ intersect each other at O . Show that external angle adjacent to $\angle \mathrm{ABC}$ is equal to $\angle \mathrm{BOC}$.
11. In Fig. 7.8, AD is the bisector of $\angle \mathrm{BAC}$. Prove that $\mathrm{AB}>\mathrm{BD}$.

## (E) Long Answer Questions



Sample Question 1: In Fig. 7.9, ABC is a right triangle and right angled at B such that $\angle \mathrm{BCA}=2 \angle \mathrm{BAC}$. Show that hypotenuse $\mathrm{AC}=2 \mathrm{BC}$.
Solution: Produce CB to a point D such that $\mathrm{BC}=\mathrm{BD}$ and join AD.
In $\triangle \mathrm{ABC}$ and $\Delta \mathrm{ABD}$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{BC} & =\mathrm{BD} & & (\text { By construction }) \\
\mathrm{AB} & =\mathrm{AB} & & (\text { Same side }) \\
\angle \mathrm{ABC} & =\angle \mathrm{ABD} & & \left(\text { Each of } 90^{\circ}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$



Fig. 7.9

Therefore, $\quad \Delta \mathrm{ABC} \cong \triangle \mathrm{ABD} \quad$ (SAS)
So,
and $\left.\begin{array}{rl}\angle \mathrm{CAB} & =\angle \mathrm{DAB} \\ \mathrm{AC} & =\mathrm{AD}\end{array}\right\}(\mathrm{CPCT})$
Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\angle \mathrm{CAD}=\angle \mathrm{CAB}+\angle \mathrm{BAD}=x+x=2 x \quad[\text { From }(1)] \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\angle \mathrm{ACD}=\angle \mathrm{ADB}=2 x
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
[\text { From }(2), \mathrm{AC}=\mathrm{AD}] \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

That is, $\triangle \mathrm{ACD}$ is an equilateral triangle. [From (3) and (4)]
or

$$
\mathrm{AC}=\mathrm{CD} \text {, i.e., } \mathrm{AC}=2 \mathrm{BC}(\text { Since } \mathrm{BC}=\mathrm{BD})
$$

Sample Question 2 : Prove that if in two triangles two angles and the included side of one triangle are equal to two angles and the included side of the other triangle, then the two triangles are congruent.
Solution: See proof of Theorem 7.1 of Class IX Mathematics Textbook.
Sample Question 3 : If the bisector of an angle of a triangle also bisects the opposite side, prove that the triangle is isosceles. Solution: We are given a point $D$ on side $B C$ of a $\triangle A B C$ such that $\angle \mathrm{BAD}=\angle \mathrm{CAD}$ and $\mathrm{BD}=\mathrm{CD}$ (see Fig. 7.10). We are to prove that $\mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{AC}$.
Produce AD to a point E such that $\mathrm{AD}=\mathrm{DE}$ and then join CE . Now, in $\triangle \mathrm{ABD}$ and $\triangle \mathrm{ECD}$, we have


Fig. 7.10

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{BD}=\mathrm{CD} & \text { (Given) } \\
\mathrm{AD}=\mathrm{ED} & \text { (By construction) }
\end{array}
$$

and $\quad \angle \mathrm{ADB}=\angle \mathrm{EDC} \quad$ (Vertically opposite angles)
Therefore, $\quad \Delta \mathrm{ABD} \cong \Delta \mathrm{ECD}$ (SAS)
So,
and $\quad \angle \mathrm{BAD}=\angle \mathrm{CED}\}(\mathrm{CPCT})$
Also, $\quad \angle \mathrm{BAD}=\angle \mathrm{CAD}$ (Given)
Therefore, $\quad \angle \mathrm{CAD}=\angle \mathrm{CED} \quad[$ From (2)]
So, $\quad \mathrm{AC}=\mathrm{EC} \quad$ [Sides opposite the equal angles]
Therefore, $\quad \mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{AC} \quad[$ From (1) and (3)]
Sample Question 4 : S is any point in the interior of $\Delta \mathrm{PQR}$. Show that $\mathrm{SQ}+\mathrm{SR}<$ $P Q+P R$.
Solution : Produce QS to intersect PR at T (See Fig. 7.11).
From $\Delta$ PQT, we have
$\mathrm{PQ}+\mathrm{PT}>\mathrm{QT}$ (Sum of any two sides is greater than the third side)

$$
\text { i.e., } \quad \mathrm{PQ}+\mathrm{PT}>\mathrm{SQ}+\mathrm{ST}
$$

From $\Delta$ TSR, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{ST}+\mathrm{TR}>\mathrm{SR} \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 7.11

Adding (1) and (2), we get

$$
\begin{array}{ll} 
& \mathrm{PQ}+\mathrm{PT}+\mathrm{ST}+\mathrm{TR}>\mathrm{SQ}+\mathrm{ST}+\mathrm{SR} \\
\text { i.e., } & \mathrm{PQ}+\mathrm{PT}+\mathrm{TR}>\mathrm{SQ}+\mathrm{SR} \\
\text { i.e., } & \mathrm{PQ}+\mathrm{PR}>\mathrm{SQ}+\mathrm{SR} \\
\text { or } & \mathrm{SQ}+\mathrm{SR}<\mathrm{PQ}+\mathrm{PR}
\end{array}
$$

## EXERCISE 7.4

1. Find all the angles of an equilateral triangle.
2. The image of an object placed at a point A before a plane mirror LM is seen at the point $B$ by an observer at $D$ as shown in Fig. 7.12. Prove that the image is as far behind the mirror as the object is in front of the mirror.


Fig. 7.12
[Hint: CN is normal to the mirror. Also, angle of incidence $=$ angle of reflection].
3. $A B C$ is an isosceles triangle with $A B=A C$ and $D$ is a point on $B C$ such that $\mathrm{AD} \perp \mathrm{BC}$ (Fig. 7.13). To prove that $\angle \mathrm{BAD}=\angle \mathrm{CAD}$, a student proceeded as follows:
In $\triangle \mathrm{ABD}$ and $\Delta \mathrm{ACD}$,

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{AC} & \text { (Given) } \\
\angle \mathrm{B}=\angle \mathrm{C} & \text { (because } \mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{AC})
\end{array}
$$

and

$$
\angle \mathrm{ADB}=\angle \mathrm{ADC}
$$

Therefore, $\quad \triangle \mathrm{ABD} \cong \triangle \mathrm{ACD}$ (AAS)
So, $\quad \angle \mathrm{BAD}=\angle \mathrm{CAD}(\mathrm{CPCT})$
What is the defect in the above arguments?


Fig. 7.13
[Hint: Recall how $\angle \mathrm{B}=\angle \mathrm{C}$ is proved when $\mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{AC}$ ].
4. $P$ is a point on the bisector of $\angle A B C$. If the line through $P$, parallel to $B A$ meet $B C$ at Q , prove that BPQ is an isosceles triangle.
5. $A B C D$ is a quadrilateral in which $A B=B C$ and $A D=C D$. Show that $B D$ bisects both the angles ABC and ADC .
6. ABC is a right triangle with $\mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{AC}$. Bisector of $\angle \mathrm{A}$ meets BC at D . Prove that $\mathrm{BC}=2 \mathrm{AD}$.
7. $O$ is a point in the interior of a square $A B C D$ such that $O A B$ is an equilateral triangle. Show that $\triangle \mathrm{OCD}$ is an isosceles triangle.
8. $A B C$ and $D B C$ are two triangles on the same base $B C$ such that $A$ and $D$ lie on the opposite sides of $\mathrm{BC}, \mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{AC}$ and $\mathrm{DB}=\mathrm{DC}$. Show that AD is the perpendicular bisector of BC .
9. ABC is an isosceles triangle in which $\mathrm{AC}=\mathrm{BC} . \mathrm{AD}$ and BE are respectively two altitudes to sides BC and AC . Prove that $\mathrm{AE}=\mathrm{BD}$.
10. Prove that sum of any two sides of a triangle is greater than twice the median with respect to the third side.
11. Show that in a quadrilateral $\mathrm{ABCD}, \mathrm{AB}+\mathrm{BC}+\mathrm{CD}+\mathrm{DA}<2(\mathrm{BD}+\mathrm{AC})$
12. Show that in a quadrilateral $A B C D$,

$$
\mathrm{AB}+\mathrm{BC}+\mathrm{CD}+\mathrm{DA}>\mathrm{AC}+\mathrm{BD}
$$

$A B+B C+C D+D A>A C+B D$
13. In a triangle $A B C, D$ is the mid-point of side $A C$ such that $B D=\frac{1}{2} A C$. Show that $\angle \mathrm{ABC}$ is a right angle.
14. In a right triangle, prove that the line-segment joining the mid-point of the hypotenuse to the opposite vertex is half the hypotenuse.
15. Two lines $l$ and $m$ intersect at the point O and P is a point on a line $n$ passing through the point O such that P is equidistant from $l$ and $m$. Prove that $n$ is the bisector of the angle formed by $l$ and $m$.
16. Line segment joining the mid-points $M$ and $N$ of parallel sides $A B$ and $D C$, respectively of a trapezium $A B C D$ is perpendicular to both the sides $A B$ and $D C$. Prove that $\mathrm{AD}=\mathrm{BC}$.
17. $A B C D$ is a quadrilateral such that diagonal $A C$ bisects the angles $A$ and $C$. Prove that $\mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{AD}$ and $\mathrm{CB}=\mathrm{CD}$.
18. $A B C$ is a right triangle such that $A B=A C$ and bisector of angle $C$ intersects the side $A B$ at $D$. Prove that $A C+A D=B C$.
19. $A B$ and $C D$ are the smallest and largest sides of a quadrilateral $A B C D$. Out of $\angle \mathrm{B}$ and $\angle \mathrm{D}$ decide which is greater.
20. Prove that in a triangle, other than an equilateral triangle, angle opposite the longest side is greater than $\frac{2}{3}$ of a right angle.
21. $A B C D$ is quadrilateral such that $A B=A D$ and $C B=C D$. Prove that $A C$ is the perpendicular bisector of $B D$.

## Chapter 8

## QUADRILATERALS

## (A) Main Concepts and Results

Sides, Angles and diagonals of a quadrilateral; Different types of quadrilaterals: Trapezium, parallelogram, rectangle, rhombus and square.

- Sum of the angles of a quadrilateral is $360^{\circ}$,
- A diagonal of a parallelogram divides it into two congruent triangles,
- In a parallelogram
(i) opposite angles are equal
(ii) opposite sides are equal
(iii) diagonals bisect each other.
- A quadrilateral is a parallelogram, if
(i) its opposite angles are equal
(ii) its opposite sides are equal
(iii) its diagonals bisect each other
(iv) a pair of opposite sides is equal and parallel.
- Diagonals of a rectangle bisect each other and are equal and vice-versa
- Diagonals of a rhombus bisect each other at right angles and vice-versa
- Diagonals of a square bisect each other at right angles and are equal and vice-versa
- The line-segment joining the mid-points of any two sides of a triangle is parallel to the third side and is half of it.
- A line drawn through the mid-point of a side of a triangle parallel to another side bisects the third side,
- The quadrilateral formed by joining the mid-points of the sides of a quadrilateral, taken in order, is a parallelogram.


## (B) Multiple Choice Questions

Write the correct answer :
Sample Question 1 : Diagonals of a parallelogram ABCD intersect at O. If $\angle \mathrm{BOC}=90^{\circ}$ and $\angle \mathrm{BDC}=50^{\circ}$, then $\angle \mathrm{OAB}$ is
(A) $90^{\circ}$
(B) $50^{\circ}$
(C) $40^{\circ}$
(D) $10^{\circ}$

Solution : Answer (C)

## EXERCISE 8.1

Write the correct answer in each of the following:

1. Three angles of a quadrilateral are $75^{\circ}, 90^{\circ}$ and $75^{\circ}$. The fourth angle is
(A) $90^{\circ}$
(B) $95^{\circ}$
(C) $105^{\circ}$
(D) $120^{\circ}$
2. A diagonal of a rectangle is inclined to one side of the rectangle at $25^{\circ}$. The acute angle between the diagonals is
(A) $55^{\circ}$
(B) $50^{\circ}$
(C) $40^{\circ}$
(D) $25^{\circ}$
3. ABCD is a rhombus such that $\angle \mathrm{ACB}=40^{\circ}$. Then $\angle \mathrm{ADB}$ is
(A) $40^{\circ}$
(B) $45^{\circ}$
(C) $50^{\circ}$
(D) $60^{\circ}$
4. The quadrilateral formed by joining the mid-points of the sides of a quadrilateral PQRS, taken in order, is a rectangle, if
(A) PQRS is a rectangle
(B) PQRS is a parallelogram
(C) diagonals of PQRS are perpendicular
(D) diagonals of PQRS are equal.
5. The quadrilateral formed by joining the mid-points of the sides of a quadrilateral PQRS, taken in order, is a rhombus, if
(A) PQRS is a rhombus
(B) PQRS is a parallelogram
(C) diagonals of PQRS are perpendicular
(D) diagonals of PQRS are equal.
6. If angles $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{C}$ and D of the quadrilateral ABCD , taken in order, are in the ratio 3:7:6:4, then $A B C D$ is a
(A) rhombus
(B) parallelogram
(C) trapezium
(D) kite
7. If bisectors of $\angle \mathrm{A}$ and $\angle \mathrm{B}$ of a quadrilateral ABCD intersect each other at P , of $\angle \mathrm{B}$ and $\angle \mathrm{C}$ at Q , of $\angle \mathrm{C}$ and $\angle \mathrm{D}$ at R and of $\angle \mathrm{D}$ and $\angle \mathrm{A}$ at S , then PQRS is a
(A) rectangle
(B) rhombus
(C) parallelogram
(D) quadrilateral whose opposite angles are supplementary
8. If APB and CQD are two parallel lines, then the bisectors of the angles APQ, BPQ, CQP and PQD form
(A) a square
(B) a rhombus
(C) a rectangle
(D) any other parallelogram
9. The figure obtained by joining the mid-points of the sides of a rhombus, taken in order, is
(A) a rhombus
(B) a rectangle
(C) a square
(D) any parallelogram
10. $D$ and $E$ are the mid-points of the sides $A B$ and $A C$ of $\triangle A B C$ and $O$ is any point on side BC . O is joined to A . If P and Q are the mid-points of OB and OC respectively, then DEQP is
(A) a square
(B) a rectangle
(C) a rhombus
(D) a parallelogram
11. The figure formed by joining the mid-points of the sides of a quadrilateral ABCD , taken in order, is a square only if,
(A) ABCD is a rhombus
(B) diagonals of ABCD are equal
(C) diagonals of ABCD are equal and perpendicular
(D) diagonals of ABCD are perpendicular.
12. The diagonals $A C$ and $B D$ of a parallelogram $A B C D$ intersect each other at the point O . If $\angle \mathrm{DAC}=32^{\circ}$ and $\angle \mathrm{AOB}=70^{\circ}$, then $\angle \mathrm{DBC}$ is equal to
(A) $24^{\circ}$
(B) $86^{\circ}$
(C) $38^{\circ}$
(D) $32^{\circ}$
13. Which of the following is not true for a parallelogram?
(A) opposite sides are equal
(B) opposite angles are equal
(C) opposite angles are bisected by the diagonals
(D) diagonals bisect each other.
14. $D$ and $E$ are the mid-points of the sides $A B$ and $A C$ respectively of $\triangle A B C$. $D E$ is produced to F . To prove that CF is equal and parallel to DA , we need an additional information which is
(A) $\angle \mathrm{DAE}=\angle \mathrm{EFC}$
(B) $\mathrm{AE}=\mathrm{EF}$
(C) $\mathrm{DE}=\mathrm{EF}$
(D) $\angle \mathrm{ADE}=\angle \mathrm{ECF}$.

## (C) Short Answer Questions with Reasoning

Sample Question 1: ABCD is a parallelogram. If its diagonals are equal, then find the value of $\angle \mathrm{ABC}$.
Solution : As diagonals of the parallelogram ABCD are equal, it is a rectangle.
Therefore, $\angle \mathrm{ABC}=90^{\circ}$
Sample Question 2 : Diagonals of a rhombus are equal and perpendicular to each other. Is this statement true? Give reason for your answer.
Solution: This statement is false, because diagonals of a rhombus are perpendicular but not equal to each other.
Sample Question 3 : Three angles of a quadrilateral ABCD are equal. Is it a parallelogram? Why or why not?
Solution: It need not be a parallelogram, because we may have $\angle \mathrm{A}=\angle \mathrm{B}=\angle \mathrm{C}=80^{\circ}$ and $\angle \mathrm{D}=120^{\circ}$. Here, $\angle \mathrm{B} \neq \angle \mathrm{D}$.

Sample Question 4 : Diagonals AC and BD of a quadrilateral ABCD intersect each other at O such that $\mathrm{OA}: \mathrm{OC}=3: 2$. Is ABCD a parallelogram? Why or why not?
Solution: ABCD is not a parallelogram, because diagonals of a parallelogram bisect each other. Here $\mathrm{OA} \neq \mathrm{OC}$.

## EXERCISE 8.2

1. Diagonals $A C$ and $B D$ of a parallelogram $A B C D$ intersect each other at $O$. If $\mathrm{OA}=3 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $\mathrm{OD}=2 \mathrm{~cm}$, determine the lengths of AC and BD .
2. Diagonals of a parallelogram are perpendicular to each other. Is this statement true? Give reason for your answer.
3. Can the angles $110^{\circ}, 80^{\circ}, 70^{\circ}$ and $95^{\circ}$ be the angles of a quadrilateral? Why or why not?
4. In quadrilateral $\mathrm{ABCD}, \angle \mathrm{A}+\angle \mathrm{D}=180^{\circ}$. What special name can be given to this quadrilateral?
5. All the angles of a quadrilateral are equal. What special name is given to this quadrilateral?
6. Diagonals of a rectangle are equal and perpendicular. Is this statement true? Give reason for your answer.
7. Can all the four angles of a quadrilateral be obtuse angles? Give reason for your answer.
8. In $\triangle \mathrm{ABC}, \mathrm{AB}=5 \mathrm{~cm}, \mathrm{BC}=8 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $\mathrm{CA}=7 \mathrm{~cm}$. If D and E are respectively the mid-points of $A B$ and $B C$, determine the length of $D E$.
9. In Fig.8.1, it is given that BDEF and FDCE are parallelograms. Can you say that $\mathrm{BD}=\mathrm{CD}$ ? Why or why not?


Fig. 8.1
10. In Fig.8.2, ABCD and AEFG are two parallelograms. If $\angle \mathrm{C}=55^{\circ}$, determine $\angle \mathrm{F}$.
11. Can all the angles of a quadrilateral be acute angles? Give reason for your answer.
12. Can all the angles of a quadrilateral be right angles? Give reason for your answer.


Fig. 8.2
13. Diagonals of a quadrilateral $A B C D$ bisect each other. If $\angle \mathrm{A}=35^{\circ}$, determine $\angle \mathrm{B}$.
14. Opposite angles of a quadrilateral $A B C D$ are equal. If $A B=4 \mathrm{~cm}$, determine CD.

## (D) Short Answer Questions

Sample Question 1: Angles of a quadrilateral are in the ratio 3:4:4:7. Find all the angles of the quadrilateral.
Solution : Let the angles of the quadrilateral be $3 x, 4 x, 4 x$ and $7 x$.
So,

$$
3 x+4 x+4 x+7 x=360^{\circ}
$$

or $\quad 18 x=360^{\circ}$, i.e., $x=20^{\circ}$
Thus, required angles are $60^{\circ}, 80^{\circ}, 80^{\circ}$ and $140^{\circ}$.
Sample Question 2 : In Fig.8.3, X and Y are respectively the mid-points of the opposite sides $A D$ and $B C$ of a parallelogram $A B C D$. Also, BX and DY intersect AC at P and Q, respectively. Show that $A P=P Q=Q C$.

## Solution :

$$
\mathrm{AD}=\mathrm{BC}
$$

(Opposite sides of a parallelogram)


Fig. 8.3

Therefore,

$$
\mathrm{DX}=\mathrm{BY}\left(\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{AD}\right.
$$

$\left.=\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{BC}\right)$
Also,
DX \| BY (As AD \|| BC)
So, XBYD is a parallelogram (A pair of opposite sides equal and parallel)
i.e.,

PX II QD
Therefore,
$\mathrm{AP}=\mathrm{PQ} \quad($ From $\triangle \mathrm{AQD}$ where X is mid-point of AD$)$
Similarly, from $\triangle C P B, C Q=P Q$
Thus,
$\mathrm{AP}=\mathrm{PQ}=\mathrm{CQ}[$ From (1) and (2)]
Sample Question 3 : In Fig.8.4, AX and CY are respectively the bisectors of the opposite angles A and C of a parallelogram ABCD.
Show that AX II CY.


Fig. 8.4

Solution: $\angle \mathrm{A}=\angle \mathrm{C}$
(Opposite angles of parallelogram ABCD )

Therefore,

$$
\frac{1}{2} \angle \mathrm{~A}=\frac{1}{2} \angle \mathrm{C}
$$

i.e., $\quad \angle \mathrm{YAX}=\angle \mathrm{YCX}$

Also,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\angle \mathrm{AYC}+\angle \mathrm{YCX}=180^{\circ}(\text { Because } \mathrm{YA} \| \mathrm{CX}) \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore,
$\angle \mathrm{AYC}+\angle \mathrm{YAX}=180^{\circ}$
[From (1) and (2)]
So, $\mathrm{AX} \| \mathrm{CY}$ (As interior angles on the same side of the transversal are supplementary)

## EXERCISE 8.3

1. One angle of a quadrilateral is of $108^{\circ}$ and the remaining three angles are equal. Find each of the three equal angles.
2. ABCD is a trapezium in which $\mathrm{AB} \| \mathrm{DC}$ and $\angle \mathrm{A}=\angle \mathrm{B}=45^{\circ}$. Find angles C and D of the trapezium.
3. The angle between two altitudes of a parallelogram through the vertex of an obtuse angle of the parallelogram is $60^{\circ}$. Find the angles of the parallelogram.
4. $A B C D$ is a rhombus in which altitude from $D$ to side $A B$ bisects $A B$. Find the angles of the rhombus.
5. E and F are points on diagonal AC of a parallelogram ABCD such that $\mathrm{AE}=\mathrm{CF}$. Show that BFDE is a parallelogram.
6. E is the mid-point of the side AD of the trapezium $A B C D$ with $A B \| D C$. A line through Edrawn parallel to AB intersect $B C$ at $F$. Show that $F$ is the mid-point of BC. [Hint: Join AC]
7. Through A, B and C, lines RQ, PR and QP have been drawn, respectively parallel to sides $\mathrm{BC}, \mathrm{CA}$ and AB of a $\triangle \mathrm{ABC}$ as shown in Fig.8.5. Show that $\mathrm{BC}=\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{QR}$.
8. $\mathrm{D}, \mathrm{E}$ and F are the mid-points of the sides $B C, C A$ and $A B$, respectively of an


Fig. 8.5
equilateral triangle $A B C$. Show that $\Delta$ DEF is also an equilateral triangle.
9. Points $P$ and $Q$ have been taken on opposite sides $A B$ and $C D$, respectively of a parallelogram ABCD such that $\mathrm{AP}=\mathrm{CQ}$ (Fig. 8.6). Show that AC and PQ bisect each other.
10. In Fig. 8.7, P is the mid-point of side


Fig. 8.6 $B C$ of a parallelogram $A B C D$ such that $\angle B A P=\angle D A P$. Prove that $A D=2 C D$.


Fig. 8.7

## (E) Long Answer Questions

Sample Question 1: PQ and RS are two equal and parallel line-segments. Any point M not lying on PQ or RS is joined to Q and S and lines through P parallel to QM and through $R$ parallel to $S M$ meet at $N$. Prove that line segments $M N$ and $P Q$ are equal and parallel to each other.
Solution: We draw the figure as per the given conditions (Fig.8.8).


Fig. 8.8

It is given that $\mathrm{PQ}=\mathrm{RS}$ and $\mathrm{PQ} \| \mathrm{RS}$. Therefore, PQSR is a parallelogram.
So,
$\mathrm{PR}=\mathrm{QS}$ and $\mathrm{PR} \| \mathrm{QS}$
Now,
PR \| QS
Therefore,
$\angle \mathrm{RPQ}+\angle \mathrm{PQS}=180^{\circ}$
(Interior angles on the same side of the transversal)
i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\angle \mathrm{RPQ}+\angle \mathrm{PQM}+\angle \mathrm{MQS}=180^{\circ} \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Also, $\quad \mathrm{PN} \| \mathrm{QM}$ (By construction)
Therefore,

$$
\angle \mathrm{NPQ}+\angle \mathrm{PQM}=180^{\circ}
$$

i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\angle \mathrm{NPR}+\angle \mathrm{RPQ}+\angle \mathrm{PQM}=180^{\circ} \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

So,
Similarly, $\angle \mathrm{NPR}=\angle \mathrm{MQS}$ [From (2) and (3)]

Therefore, $\angle \mathrm{NRP}=\angle \mathrm{MSQ}$

So,
As, $\Delta \mathrm{PNR} \cong \Delta \mathrm{QMS}$ [ASA, using (1), (4) and (5)]
$\mathrm{PN}=\mathrm{QM}$ and $\mathrm{NR}=\mathrm{MS}(\mathrm{CPCT})$
$\mathrm{PN}=\mathrm{QM}$ and
PN II QM, we have PQMN is a parallelogram
So, $\mathrm{MN}=\mathrm{PQ}$ and $\mathrm{NM} \| \mathrm{PQ}$.
Sample Question 2: Prove that a diagonal of a parallelogram divides it into two congruent triangles.
Solution : See proof of Theorem 8.1 in the textbook.
Sample Question 3 : Show that the quadrilateral formed by joining the mid-points the sides of a rhombus, taken in order, form a rectangle.
Solution : Let ABCD be a rhombus and $\mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Q}, \mathrm{R}$ and S be the mid-points of sides AB , $\mathrm{BC}, \mathrm{CD}$ and DA, respectively (Fig. 8.9). Join AC and BD.


Fig. 8.9

From triangle ABD , we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{SP}=\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{BD} \text { and } \\
& \mathrm{SP} \| \mathrm{BD} \text { (Because } \mathrm{S} \text { and } \mathrm{P} \text { are mid-points) }
\end{aligned}
$$

Similarly, $R \mathrm{Q}=\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{BD}$ and $\mathrm{RQ} \| \mathrm{BD}$
Therefore, $\mathrm{SP}=\mathrm{RQ}$ and $\mathrm{SP} \| \mathrm{RQ}$
So, PQRS is a parallelogram.
Also, $\mathrm{AC} \perp \mathrm{BD}$ (Diagonals of a rhombus are perpendicular)
Further PQ \| AC (From $\triangle \mathrm{BAC}$ )
As
$\mathrm{SP}\|\mathrm{BD}, \mathrm{PQ}\| \mathrm{AC}$ and $\mathrm{AC} \perp \mathrm{BD}$,
therefore, we have $\mathrm{SP} \perp \mathrm{PQ}$, i.e. $\angle \mathrm{SPQ}=90^{\circ}$.
Therefore, PQRS is a rectangle[From (1) and (2)]
Sample Question 4 : A diagonal of a parallelogram bisects one of its angle. Prove that it will bisect its opposite angle also.
Solution : Let us draw the figure as per given condition (Fig.8.10). In it, AC is a diagonal which bisects $\angle \mathrm{BAD}$ of the parallelogram ABCD , i.e., it is given that $\angle \mathrm{BAC}$ $=\angle \mathrm{DAC}$. We need to prove that $\angle \mathrm{BCA}=\angle \mathrm{DCA}$.
$\mathrm{AB} \| \mathrm{CD}$ and AC is a transversal.
Therefore,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \angle \mathrm{BAC}=\angle \mathrm{DCA} \text { (Alternate angles) }  \tag{1}\\
& \angle \mathrm{DAC}=\angle \mathrm{BCA} \text { (From } \mathrm{AD} \| \mathrm{BC})  \tag{2}\\
& \angle \mathrm{BAC}=\angle \mathrm{DAC} \tag{3}
\end{align*}
$$

Therefore, from (1), (2) and (3), we have

$$
\angle \mathrm{BCA}=\angle \mathrm{DCA}
$$



Fig. 8.10

## EXERCISE 8.4

1. A square is inscribed in an isosceles right triangle so that the square and the triangle have one angle common. Show that the vertex of the square opposite the vertex of the common angle bisects the hypotenuse.
2. In a parallelogram $\mathrm{ABCD}, \mathrm{AB}=10 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $\mathrm{AD}=6 \mathrm{~cm}$. The bisector of $\angle \mathrm{A}$ meets DC in E . AE and BC produced meet at F. Find the length of CF.
3. $P, Q, R$ and $S$ are respectively the mid-points of the sides $A B, B C, C D$ and $D A$ of a quadrilateral $A B C D$ in which $A C=B D$. Prove that $P Q R S$ is a rhombus.
4. $P, Q, R$ and $S$ are respectively the mid-points of the sides $A B, B C, C D$ and $D A$ of a quadrilateral $A B C D$ such that $A C \perp B D$. Prove that $P Q R S$ is a rectangle.
5. $P, Q, R$ and $S$ are respectively the mid-points of sides $A B, B C, C D$ and $D A$ of quadrilateral ABCD in which $\mathrm{AC}=\mathrm{BD}$ and $\mathrm{AC} \perp \mathrm{BD}$. Prove that PQRS is a square.
6. A diagonal of a parallelogram bisects one of its angles. Show that it is a rhombus.
7. P and Q are the mid-points of the opposite sides AB and CD of a parallelogram $A B C D$. AQ intersects DP at $S$ and $B Q$ intersects CP at R. Show that PRQS is a parallelogram.
8. ABCD is a quadrilateral in which $\mathrm{AB} \| \mathrm{DC}$ and $\mathrm{AD}=\mathrm{BC}$. Prove that $\angle \mathrm{A}=\angle \mathrm{B}$ and $\angle \mathrm{C}=\angle \mathrm{D}$.
9. In Fig. $8.11, \mathrm{AB}\|\mathrm{DE}, \mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{DE}, \mathrm{AC}\| \mathrm{DF}$ and $\mathrm{AC}=\mathrm{DF}$. Prove that $\mathrm{BC} \| \mathrm{EF}$ and $\mathrm{BC}=\mathrm{EF}$.


Fig. 8.11
10. $E$ is the mid-point of a median $A D$ of $\triangle A B C$ and $B E$ is produced to meet $A C$ at $F$. Show that $\mathrm{AF}=\frac{1}{3} \mathrm{AC}$.
11. Show that the quadrilateral formed by joining the mid-points of the consecutive sides of a square is also a square.
12. E and F are respectively the mid-points of the non-parallel sides AD and BC of a trapezium ABCD . Prove that $\mathrm{EF} \| \mathrm{AB}$ and $\mathrm{EF}=\frac{1}{2}(\mathrm{AB}+\mathrm{CD})$.
[Hint: Join BE and produce it to meet CD produced at G]
13. Prove that the quadrilateral formed by the bisectors of the angles of a parallelogram is a rectangle.
14. $P$ and $Q$ are points on opposite sides $A D$ and $B C$ of a parallelogram $A B C D$ such that PQ passes through the point of intersection O of its diagonals AC and BD . Show that PQ is bisected at O .
15. ABCD is a rectangle in which diagonal BD bisects $\angle \mathrm{B}$. Show that ABCD is a square.
16. $\mathrm{D}, \mathrm{E}$ and F are respectively the mid-points of the sides $\mathrm{AB}, \mathrm{BC}$ and CA of a triangle ABC . Prove that by joining these mid-points $\mathrm{D}, \mathrm{E}$ and F , the triangles ABC is divided into four congruent triangles.
17. Prove that the line joining the mid-points of the diagonals of a trapezium is parallel to the parallel sides of the trapezium.
18. $P$ is the mid-point of the side $C D$ of a parallelogram $A B C D$. A line through $C$ parallel to PA intersects AB at Q and DA produced at R . Prove that $\mathrm{DA}=\mathrm{AR}$ and $\mathrm{CQ}=\mathrm{QR}$.

## AREAS OF PARALLELOGRAMS AND TRIANGLES

## (A) Main Concepts and Results

The area of a closed plane figure is the measure of the region inside the figure:


(ii)

(iii)

Fig. 9.1
The shaded parts (Fig.9.1) represent the regions whose areas may be determined by means of simple geometrical results. The square unit is the standard unit used in measuring the area of such figures.

- If $\Delta \mathrm{ABC} \cong \Delta \mathrm{PQR}$, then ar $(\triangle \mathrm{ABC})=\operatorname{ar}(\triangle \mathrm{PQR})$

Total area R of the plane figure ABCD is the sum of the areas of two triangular regions $R_{1}$ and $R_{2}$, that is, ar $(R)=\operatorname{ar}\left(R_{1}\right)+\operatorname{ar}\left(R_{2}\right)$


Fig. 9.2

- Two congruent figures have equal areas but the converse is not always true,
- A diagonal of a parallelogram divides the parallelogram in two triangles of equal area,
- (i) Parallelograms on the same base and between the same parallels are equal in area
(ii) A parallelogram and a rectangle on the same base and between the same parallels are equal in area.
- Parallelograms on equal bases and between the same parallels are equal in area,
- Triangles on the same base and between the same parallels are equal in area,
- Triangles with equal bases and equal areas have equal corresponding altitudes,
- The area of a triangle is equal to one-half of the area of a rectangle/parallelogram of the same base and between same parallels,
- If a triangle and a parallelogram are on the same base and between the same parallels, the area of the triangle is equal to one-half area of the parallelogram.


## (B) Multiple Choice Questions

## Write the correct answer:

Sample Question 1: The area of the figure formed by joining the mid-points of the adjacent sides of a rhombus with diagonals 12 cm and 16 cm is
(A) $48 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
(B) $64 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
(C) $96 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
(D) $192 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$

Solution: Answer (A)

## EXERCISE 9.1

Write the correct answer in each of the following :

1. The median of a triangle divides it into two
(A) triangles of equal area
(B) congruent triangles
(C) right triangles
(D) isosceles triangles
2. In which of the following figures (Fig. 9.3), you find two polygons on the same base and between the same parallels?

(A)

(B)

(C)

(D)

Fig. 9.3
3. The figure obtained by joining the mid-points of the adjacent sides of a rectangle of sides 8 cm and 6 cm is :
(A) a rectangle of area $24 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
(B) a square of area $25 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
(C) a trapezium of area $24 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
(D) a rhombus of area $24 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
4. In Fig. 9.4, the area of parallelogram ABCD is :
(A) $\mathrm{AB} \times \mathrm{BM}$
(B) $\mathrm{BC} \times \mathrm{BN}$
(C) $\mathrm{DC} \times \mathrm{DL}$
(D) $\mathrm{AD} \times \mathrm{DL}$

5. In Fig. 9.5, if parallelogram $A B C D$ and rectangle $A B E F$ are of equal area, then :
(A) Perimeter of $\mathrm{ABCD}=$ Perimeter of ABEM
(B) Perimeter of ABCD < Perimeter of ABEM
(C) Perimeter of ABCD $>$ Perimeter of ABEM
(D) Perimeter of $\mathrm{ABCD}=\frac{1}{2}$ (Perimeter of ABEM )


Fig. 9.5
6. The mid-point of the sides of a triangle along with any of the vertices as the fourth point make a parallelogram of area equal to
(A) $\frac{1}{2}$ ar $(\mathrm{ABC})$
(B) $\frac{1}{3}$ ar $(\mathrm{ABC})$
(C) $\frac{1}{4}$ ar $(\mathrm{ABC})$
(D) ar (ABC)
7. Two parallelograms are on equal bases and between the same parallels. The ratio of their areas is
(A) $1: 2$
(B) $1: 1$
(C) $2: 1$
(D) $3: 1$
8. ABCD is a quadrilateral whose diagonal AC divides it into two parts, equal in area, then ABCD
(A) is a rectangle
(B) is always a rhombus
(C) is a parallelogram
(D) need not be any of (A), (B) or (C)
9. If a triangle and a parallelogram are on the same base and between same parallels, then the ratio of the area of the triangle to the area of parallelogram is
(A) $1: 3$
(B) $1: 2$
(C) $3: 1$
(D) $1: 4$
10. ABCD is a trapezium with parallel sides $\mathrm{AB}=a \mathrm{~cm}$ and $\mathrm{DC}=b \mathrm{~cm}$ (Fig. 9.6). E and $F$ are the mid-points of the non-parallel sides. The ratio of ar (ABFE) and ar (EFCD) is
(A) $a: b$
(B) $(3 a+b):(a+3 b)$
(C) $(a+3 b):(3 a+b)$
(D) $(2 a+b):(3 a+b)$


Fig. 9.6

## (C) Short Answer Questions with Reasoning

Write True or False and justify your answer.
Sample Question 1 : If $P$ is any point on the median $A D$ of a $\Delta A B C$, then ar $(\mathrm{ABP}) \neq$ ar (ACP).
Solution : False, because ar $(\mathrm{ABD})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ACD})$ and ar $(\mathrm{PBD})=$ ar $(\mathrm{PCD})$, therefore, $\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ABP})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ACP})$.

Sample Question 2 : If in Fig. 9.7, PQRS and EFRS are two parallelograms, then ar $(\mathrm{MFR})=\frac{1}{2}$ ar (PQRS).

Solution: True, because ar $(\mathrm{PQRS})=$ ar $(\mathrm{EFRS})=2$ ar (MFR).


Fig. 9.7

## EXERCISE 9.2

Write True or False and justify your answer :

1. ABCD is a parallelogram and $X$ is the mid-point of $A B$. If ar $(A X C D)=24 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$, then ar $(\mathrm{ABC})=24 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$.
2. PQRS is a rectangle inscribed in a quadrant of a circle of radius 13 cm . A is any point on PQ. If $\mathrm{PS}=5 \mathrm{~cm}$, then ar $(P A S)=30 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$.
3. PQRS is a parallelogram whose area is $180 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ and A is any point on the diagonal QS. The area of $\Delta \mathrm{ASR}=90 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$.
4. ABC and BDE are two equilateral triangles such that D is the mid-point of BC .

Then $\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{BDE})=\frac{1}{4}$ ar $(\mathrm{ABC})$.
5. In Fig. 9.8, ABCD and EFGD are two parallelograms and $G$ is the mid-point of CD. Then
$\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{DPC})=\frac{1}{2}$ ar (EFGD).


Fig. 9.8

## (D) Short Answer Questions

Sample Question 1: PQRS is a square. T and U are respectively, the mid-points of PS and QR (Fig. 9.9). Find the area of $\Delta \mathrm{OTS}$, if $\mathrm{PQ}=8 \mathrm{~cm}$, where O is the point of intersection of TU and QS .
Solution : $\mathrm{PS}=\mathrm{PQ}=8 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $\mathrm{TU} \| \mathrm{PQ}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{ST}=\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{PS}=\frac{1}{2} \times 8=4 \mathrm{~cm} \\
& \mathrm{PQ}=\mathrm{TU}=8 \mathrm{~cm}
\end{aligned}
$$



Fig. 9.9

$$
\mathrm{OT}=\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{TU}=\frac{1}{2} \times 8=4 \mathrm{~cm}
$$

Area of triangle OTS

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{1}{2} \times \mathrm{ST} \times \mathrm{OT} \text { [Since OTS is a right angled triangle] } \\
& =\frac{1}{2} \times 4 \times 4 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}=8 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Sample Question 2: ABCD is a parallelogram and BC is produced to a point $Q$ such that $\mathrm{AD}=\mathrm{CQ}$ (Fig. 9.10). If AQ intersects DC at P , show that ar $(\mathrm{BPC})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{DPQ})$

Solution: ar $(\mathrm{ACP})=$ ar $(\mathrm{BCP})$
[Triangles on the same base and between same parallels]
$\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ADQ})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ADC})$
$\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ADC})-\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ADP})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ADQ})-\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ADP})$
$\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{APC})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{DPQ})$
From (1) and (3), we get ar $(\mathrm{BCP})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{DPQ})$


Fig. 9.10

## EXERCISE 9.3

1. In Fig.9.11, PSDA is a parallelogram. Points $Q$ and $R$ are taken on PS such that $\mathrm{PQ}=\mathrm{QR}=\mathrm{RS}$ and $\mathrm{PA}\|\mathrm{QB}\| \mathrm{RC}$. Prove that $\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{PQE})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{CFD})$.


Fig. 9.11
2. $X$ and $Y$ are points on the side $L N$ of the triangle $L M N$ such that $L X=X Y=Y N$. Through X, a line is drawn parallel to LM to meet MN at Z (See Fig. 9.12). Prove that
$\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{LZY})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{MZYX})$


Fig. 9.12
3. The area of the parallelogram ABCD is $90 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ (see Fig.9.13). Find
(i) $\operatorname{ar}$ (ABEF)
(ii) $\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ABD})$
(iii) ar (BEF)


Fig. 9.13
4. In $\triangle \mathrm{ABC}, \mathrm{D}$ is the mid-point of $A B$ and $P$ is any point on $B C$. If CQ II PD meets $A B$ in $Q$ (Fig. 9.14), then prove that $\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{BPQ})=\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ABC})$.


Fig. 9.14


Fig. 9.15
6. O is any point on the diagonal PR of a parallelogram PQRS (Fig. 9.16). Prove that $\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{PSO})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{PQO})$.


Fig. 9.16
7. ABCD is a parallelogram in which BC is produced to E such that $\mathrm{CE}=\mathrm{BC}$ (Fig. 9.17). AE intersects CD at F .
If ar $(\mathrm{DFB})=3 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$, find the area of the parallelogram ABCD .


Fig. 9.17
8. In trapezium $\mathrm{ABCD}, \mathrm{AB} \| \mathrm{DC}$ and L is the mid-point of BC . Through L, a line PQ II AD has been drawn which meets $A B$ in $P$ and DC produced in Q (Fig. 9.18). Prove that ar $(\mathrm{ABCD})=$ ar $(\mathrm{APQD})$


Fig. 9.18
9. If the mid-points of the sides of a quadrilateral are joined in order, prove that the area of the parallelogram so formed will be half of the area of the given quadrilateral (Fig. 9.19).
[Hint: Join BD and draw perpendicular from A on BD.]
(E) Long Answer Questions

Sample Question 1 : In Fig. 9.20, ABCD is a parallelogram. Points P and Q on BC trisects BC in three equal parts. Prove that


Fig. 9.19
$\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{APQ})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{DPQ})=\frac{1}{6} \operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ABCD})$


Fig. 9.20

## Solution :

Through P and Q, draw PR and QS parallel to AB . Now PQRS is a parallelogram and its base $\mathrm{PQ}=\frac{1}{3} \mathrm{BC}$.


Fig. 9.21
$\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{APD})=\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ABCD})[$ Same base BC and $\mathrm{BC} \| \mathrm{AD}]$
ar $(\mathrm{AQD})=\frac{1}{2}$ ar (ABCD)
From (1) and (2), we get
ar $(A P D)=\operatorname{ar}(A Q D)$
Subtracting ar (AOD) from both sides, we get
$\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{APD})-\operatorname{ar}(A O D)=\operatorname{ar}(A Q D)-\operatorname{ar}(A O D)$
$\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{APO})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{OQD})$,
Adding ar (OPQ) on both sides in (4), we get
$\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{APO})+\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{OPQ})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{OQD})+\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{OPQ})$
$\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{APQ})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{DPQ})$
Since, ar $(\mathrm{APQ})=\frac{1}{2}$ ar $(\mathrm{PQRS})$, therefore
$\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{DPQ})=\frac{1}{2}$ ar $(\mathrm{PQRS})$
Now, ar $(\mathrm{PQRS})=\frac{1}{3}$ ar $(\mathrm{ABCD})$
Therefore, $\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{APQ})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{DPQ})$
$=\frac{1}{2}$ ar $(\mathrm{PQRS})=\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{3}$ ar $(\mathrm{ABCD})$
$=\frac{1}{6}$ ar (ABCD)
Sample Question 2 : In Fig. 9.22, $l, m, n$, are straight lines such that $l \| m$ and $n$ intersects $l$ at P and $m$ at Q . ABCD is a quadrilateral such that its vertex A is on $l$. The vertices C and D are on $m$ and $\mathrm{AD} \| n$. Show that


Fig. 9.22
$\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ABCQ})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ABCDP})$
Solution : ar $(A P D)=$ ar (AQD)
[Have same base AD and also between same parallels AD and $n$ ].
Adding ar (ABCD) on both sides in (1), we get
$\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{APD})+\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ABCD})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{AQD})+\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ABCD})$
or ar $(\mathrm{ABCDP})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ABCQ})$
Sample Questions 3 : In Fig. 9.23, BD || CA,
E is mid-point of CA and $\mathrm{BD}=\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{CA}$. Prove that ar $(\mathrm{ABC})=2 \mathrm{ar}(\mathrm{DBC})$

Solution : Join DE. Here BCED is a parallelogram, since
$\mathrm{BD}=\mathrm{CE}$ and $\mathrm{BD} \| \mathrm{CE}$
ar $(\mathrm{DBC})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{EBC})$


Fig. 9.23
[Have the same base BC and between the same parallels]
In $\triangle \mathrm{ABC}, \mathrm{BE}$ is the median,
So, $\quad \operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{EBC})=\frac{1}{2}$ ar $(\mathrm{ABC})$
Now, $\quad \operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ABC})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{EBC})+\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ABE})$
Also, $\quad \operatorname{ar}(A B C)=2$ ar $(E B C)$, therefore, $\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ABC})=2$ ar $(\mathrm{DBC})$.

## EXERCISE 9.4

1. A point $E$ is taken on the side $B C$ of a parallelogram $A B C D$. $A E$ and $D C$ are produced to meet at F . Prove that $\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ADF})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ABFC})$
2. The diagonals of a parallelogram $A B C D$ intersect at a point $O$. Through $O$, a line is drawn to intersect AD at P and BC at Q . Show that PQ divides the parallelogram into two parts of equal area.
3. The medians $B E$ and $C F$ of a triangle $A B C$ intersect at $G$. Prove that the area of $\Delta \mathrm{GBC}=$ area of the quadrilateral AFGE.
4. In Fig. 9.24, $\mathrm{CD} \| \mathrm{AE}$ and $\mathrm{CY} \| \mathrm{BA}$. Prove that
ar $(C B X)=\operatorname{ar}(A X Y)$


Fig. 9.24
5. ABCD is a trapezium in which $\mathrm{AB} \| \mathrm{DC}, \mathrm{DC}=30 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $\mathrm{AB}=50 \mathrm{~cm}$. If X and $Y$ are, respectively the mid-points of $A D$ and $B C$, prove that
$\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{DCYX})=\frac{7}{9}$ ar (XYBA)
6. In $\triangle A B C$, if $L$ and $M$ are the points on $A B$ and $A C$, respectively such that LM || BC. Prove that ar $(\mathrm{LOB})=$ ar $(\mathrm{MOC})$
7. In Fig. 9.25, ABCDE is any pentagon. BP drawn parallel to AC meets DC produced at P and EQ drawn parallel to AD meets CD produced at Q . Prove that ar $(\mathrm{ABCDE})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{APQ})$


Fig. 9.25
8. If the medians of a $\Delta \mathrm{ABC}$ intersect at G show that $\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{AGB})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{AGC})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{BGC})$
$=\frac{1}{3}$ ar (ABC)
9. In Fig. 9.26, $X$ and $Y$ are the mid-points of $A C$ and $A B$ respectively, $Q P \| B C$ and CYQ and BXP are straight lines. Prove that ar $(A B P)=$ ar $(A C Q)$.


Fig. 9.26
10. In Fig. 9.27, ABCD and AEFD are two parallelograms. Prove that ar $(\mathrm{PEA})=$ ar $(\mathrm{QFD})$ [Hint: Join PD].


Fig. 9.27

## Chapter 10

## CIRCLES

## (A) Main Concepts and Results

Circle, radius, diameter, chord, segment, cyclic quadrilateral.

- Equal chords of a circle (or of congruent circles) subtend equal angles at the centre,
- If the angles subtended by the chords of a circle (or of congruent circles) at the centre (or centres) are equal, then the chords are equal,
- The perpendicular drawn from the centre of the circle to a chord bisects the chord,
- The line drawn through the centre of a circle bisecting a chord is perpendicular to the chord,
- There is one and only one circle passing through three given non-collinear points,
- Equal chords of a circle (or of congruent circles) are equidistant from the centre (or centres),
- Chords equidistant from the centre of a circle are equal in length,
- If two chords of a circle are equal, then their corresponding arcs are congruent and conversely, if two arcs are congruent, then their corresponding chords are equal,
- Congruent arcs of a circle subtend equal angles at the centre,
- The angle subtended by an arc at the centre is double the angle subtended by it at any point on the remaining part of the circle,
- Angles in the same segment of a circle are equal,
- If a line segment joining two points subtends equal angles at two other points lying on the same side of the line containing the line segment, then the four points are concyclic,
- The sum of either pair of opposite angles of a cyclic quadrilateral is $180^{\circ}$,
- If the sum of a pair of opposite angles of a quadrilateral is $180^{\circ}$, the quadrilateral is cyclic.


## (B) Multiple Choice Questions

Write the correct answer :
Sample Question 1: In Fig. 10.1, two congruent circles have centres O and O'. Arc AXB subtends an angle of $75^{\circ}$ at the centre O and arc $\mathrm{A}^{\prime} \mathrm{Y} \mathrm{B}^{\prime}$ subtends an angle of $25^{\circ}$ at the centre $\mathrm{O}^{\prime}$. Then the ratio of arcs AXB and $\mathrm{A}^{\prime} \mathrm{Y} \mathrm{B}^{\prime}$ is:


Fig. 10.1
(A) $2: 1$
(B) $1: 2$
(C) $3: 1$
(D) $1: 3$

## Solution : Answer (C)

Sample Question 2 : In Fig. 10.2, AB and CD are two equal chords of a circle with centre O . OP and OQ are perpendiculars on chords AB and CD , respectively. If $\angle \mathrm{POQ}=150^{\circ}$, then $\angle \mathrm{APQ}$ is equal to
(A) $30^{\circ}$
(B) $75^{\circ}$
(C) $15^{\circ}$
(D) $60^{\circ}$

Solution : Answer (B)


Fig. 10.2

## EXERCISE 10.1

1. AD is a diameter of a circle and AB is a chord. If $\mathrm{AD}=34 \mathrm{~cm}, \mathrm{AB}=30 \mathrm{~cm}$, the distance of $A B$ from the centre of the circle is :
(A) 17 cm
(B) 15 cm
(C) 4 cm
(D) 8 cm
2. In Fig. 10.3, if $\mathrm{OA}=5 \mathrm{~cm}, \mathrm{AB}=8 \mathrm{~cm}$ and OD is perpendicular to $A B$, then $C D$ is equal to:
(A) 2 cm
(B) 3 cm
(C) 4 cm
(D) 5 cm
3. If $\mathrm{AB}=12 \mathrm{~cm}, \mathrm{BC}=16 \mathrm{~cm}$ and AB is perpendicular to BC , then the radius of the circle passing through the points $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}$ and C is :
(A) 6 cm
(B) 8 cm
(C) 10 cm
(D) 12 cm
4. In Fig.10.4, if $\angle \mathrm{ABC}=20^{\circ}$, then $\angle \mathrm{AOC}$ is equal to:


Fig. 10.3
(D) $10^{\circ}$
(A) $20^{\circ}$
(B) $40^{\circ}$
(C) $60^{\circ}$
(D) 10


Fig. 10.4
5. In Fig.10.5, if AOB is a diameter of the circle and $A C=B C$, then $\angle C A B$ is equal to:
(A) $30^{\circ}$
(B) $60^{\circ}$
(C) $90^{\circ}$
(D) $45^{\circ}$


Fig. 10.5
6. In Fig. 10.6, if $\angle \mathrm{OAB}=40^{\circ}$, then $\angle \mathrm{ACB}$ is equal to :
(A) $50^{\circ}$
(B) $40^{\circ}$
(C) $60^{\circ}$
(D) $70^{\circ}$


Fig. 10.6
7. In Fig. 10.7, if $\angle \mathrm{DAB}=60^{\circ}, \angle \mathrm{ABD}=50^{\circ}$, then $\angle \mathrm{ACB}$ is equal to:
(A) $60^{\circ}$
(B) $50^{\circ}$
(C) $70^{\circ}$
(D) $80^{\circ}$


Fig. 10.7
8. ABCD is a cyclic quadrilateral such that AB is a diameter of the circle circumscribing it and $\angle \mathrm{ADC}=140^{\circ}$, then $\angle \mathrm{BAC}$ is equal to:
(A) $80^{\circ}$
(B) $50^{\circ}$
(C) $40^{\circ}$
(D) $30^{\circ}$
9. In Fig. 10.8, BC is a diameter of the circle and $\angle B A O=60^{\circ}$. Then $\angle A D C$ is equal to :
(A) $30^{\circ}$
(B) $45^{\circ}$
(C) $60^{\circ}$
(D) $120^{\circ}$


Fig. 10.8
10. In Fig. 10.9, $\angle \mathrm{AOB}=90^{\circ}$ and $\angle \mathrm{ABC}=30^{\circ}$, then $\angle \mathrm{CAO}$ is equal to:
(A) $30^{\circ}$
(B) $45^{\circ}$
(C) $90^{\circ}$
(D) $60^{\circ}$


Fig. 10.9

## (C) Short Answer Questions with Reasoning

Write True or False and justify your answer.
Sample Question 1: The angles subtended by a chord at any two points of a circle are equal.
Solution : False. If two points lie in the same segment (major or minor) only, then the angles will be equal otherwise they are not equal.
Sample Questions 2: Two chords of a circle of lengths 10 cm and 8 cm are at the distances 8.0 cm and 3.5 cm , respectively from the centre.
Solution: False. As the larger chord is at smaller distance from the centre.

## EXERCISE 10.2

Write True or False and justify your answer in each of the following:

1. Two chords AB and CD of a circle are each at distances 4 cm from the centre. Then $A B=C D$.
2. Two chords $A B$ and $A C$ of a circle with centre $O$ are on the opposite sides of $O A$. Then $\angle \mathrm{OAB}=\angle \mathrm{OAC}$.
3. Two congruent circles with centres $O$ and $O^{\prime}$ intersect at two points $A$ and $B$. Then $\angle A O B=\angle A O^{\prime} B$.
4. Through three collinear points a circle can be drawn.
5. A circle of radius 3 cm can be drawn through two points $A, B$ such that $A B=6 \mathrm{~cm}$.
6. If AOB is a diameter of a circle and C is a point on the circle, then $\mathrm{AC}^{2}+\mathrm{BC}^{2}=$ $A B^{2}$.
7. ABCD is a cyclic quadrilateral such that $\angle \mathrm{A}=90^{\circ}, \angle \mathrm{B}=70^{\circ}, \angle \mathrm{C}=95^{\circ}$ and $\angle \mathrm{D}=105^{\circ}$.
8. If $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{D}$ are four points such that $\angle \mathrm{BAC}=30^{\circ}$ and $\angle \mathrm{BDC}=60^{\circ}$, then D is the centre of the circle through $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}$ and C .
9. If $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{C}$ and D are four points such that $\angle \mathrm{BAC}=45^{\circ}$ and $\angle \mathrm{BDC}=45^{\circ}$, then A , $\mathrm{B}, \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{D}$ are concyclic.
10. In Fig. 10.10, if AOB is a diameter and $\angle \mathrm{ADC}=120^{\circ}$, then $\angle \mathrm{CAB}=30^{\circ}$.


Fig. 10.10

## (D) Short Answer Questions

Sample Question 1 : In Fig. 10.11, AOC is a diameter of the circle and arc AXB = $\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{arc} B Y C$. Find $\angle B O C$.

## Solution :

As

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{arc} \mathrm{AXB} & =\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{arc} \mathrm{BYC} \\
\angle \mathrm{AOB} & =\frac{1}{2} \angle \mathrm{BOC}
\end{aligned}
$$

Also

$$
\angle \mathrm{AOB}+\angle \mathrm{BOC}=180^{\circ}
$$

Therefore, $\frac{1}{2} \angle \mathrm{BOC}+\angle \mathrm{BOC}=180^{\circ}$


Fig. 10.11
or

$$
\angle \mathrm{BOC}=\frac{2}{3} \times 180^{\circ}=120^{\circ}
$$

Sample Question 2 :In Fig. 10.12, $\angle \mathrm{ABC}=45^{\circ}$, prove that $\mathrm{OA} \perp \mathrm{OC}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Solution: } \angle \mathrm{ABC}=\frac{1}{2} \angle \mathrm{AOC} \\
& \begin{aligned}
\text { i.e., } \angle \mathrm{AOC}=2 \angle \mathrm{ABC}= & 2 \times 45^{\circ}=90^{\circ} \\
\text { or } \quad & \mathrm{OA} \perp \mathrm{OC}
\end{aligned}
\end{aligned}
$$



Fig. 10.12

## EXERCISE 10.3

1. If arcs AXB and CYD of a circle are congruent, find the ratio of $A B$ and $C D$.
2. If the perpendicular bisector of a chord $A B$ of a circle PXAQBY intersects the circle at $P$ and $Q$, prove that arc $P X A \cong$ Arc $P Y B$.
3. $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}$ and C are three points on a circle. Prove that the perpendicular bisectors of $\mathrm{AB}, \mathrm{BC}$ and CA are concurrent.
4. $A B$ and $A C$ are two equal chords of a circle. Prove that the bisector of the angle BAC passes through the centre of the circle.
5. If a line segment joining mid-points of two chords of a circle passes through the centre of the circle, prove that the two chords are parallel.
6. $A B C D$ is such a quadrilateral that $A$ is the centre of the circle passing through $B$, C and D. Prove that $\angle \mathrm{CBD}+\angle \mathrm{CDB}=\frac{1}{2} \angle \mathrm{BAD}$
7. $O$ is the circumcentre of the triangle $A B C$ and $D$ is the mid-point of the base $B C$. Prove that $\angle \mathrm{BOD}=\angle \mathrm{A}$.
8. On a common hypotenuse AB , two right triangles ACB and ADB are situated on opposite sides. Prove that $\angle \mathrm{BAC}=\angle \mathrm{BDC}$.
9. Two chords $A B$ and $A C$ of a circle subtends angles equal to $90^{\circ}$ and $150^{\circ}$, respectively at the centre. Find $\angle \mathrm{BAC}$, if AB and AC lie on the opposite sides of the centre.
10. If $B M$ and $C N$ are the perpendiculars drawn on the sides $A C$ and $A B$ of the triangle ABC , prove that the points $\mathrm{B}, \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{M}$ and N are concyclic.
11. If a line is drawn parallel to the base of an isosceles triangle to intersect its equal sides, prove that the quadrilateral so formed is cyclic.
12. If a pair of opposite sides of a cyclic quadrilateral are equal, prove that its diagonals are also equal.
13. The circumcentre of the triangle ABC is O . Prove that $\angle \mathrm{OBC}+\angle \mathrm{BAC}=90^{\circ}$.
14. A chord of a circle is equal to its radius. Find the angle subtended by this chord at a point in major segment.
15. In Fig.10.13, $\angle \mathrm{ADC}=130^{\circ}$ and chord $\mathrm{BC}=$ chord BE . Find $\angle \mathrm{CBE}$.


Fig. 10.13


Fig. 10.14
16. In Fig.10.14, $\angle \mathrm{ACB}=40^{\circ}$. Find $\angle \mathrm{OAB}$.
17. A quadrilateral $A B C D$ is inscribed in a circle such that $A B$ is a diameter and $\angle A D C=130^{\circ}$. Find $\angle B A C$.
18. Two circles with centres $O$ and $O^{\prime}$ intersect at two points $A$ and $B$. A line $P Q$ is drawn parallel to $\mathrm{OO}^{\prime}$ through A (or B ) intersecting the circles at P and Q . Prove that $\mathrm{PQ}=2 \mathrm{OO}^{\prime}$.
19. In Fig.10.15, AOB is a diameter of the circle and C, D, E are any three points on the semi-circle. Find the value of $\angle \mathrm{ACD}+\angle \mathrm{BED}$.


Fig. 10.15
20. In Fig. 10.16, $\angle \mathrm{OAB}=30^{\circ}$ and $\angle \mathrm{OCB}=57^{\circ}$. Find $\angle \mathrm{BOC}$ and $\angle \mathrm{AOC}$.


Fig. 10.16

## (E) Long Answer Questions

Sample Question 1 : Prove that two circles cannot intersect at more than two points.
Solution : Let there be two circles which intersect at three points say at A, B and C. Clearly, A, B and C are not collinear. We know that through three non-collinear points A, B and C one and only one circle can pass. Therefore, there cannot be two circles passing through $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}$ and C . In other words, the two circles cannot intersect at more than two points.
Sample Question 2 : Prove that among all the chords of a circle passing through a given point inside the circle that one is smallest which is perpendicular to the diameter passing through the point.
Solution : Let P be the given point inside a circle with centre O. Draw the chord AB which is perpendicular to the diameter XY through P. Let CD be any other chord through P. Draw ON perpendicular to CD from O . Then $\triangle \mathrm{ONP}$ is a right triangle (Fig.10.17). Therefore, its hypotenuse OP is larger than ON. We know that the chord nearer to the centre is larger than the chord which is farther to the centre. Therefore, $C D>A B$. In other words, $A B$ is the smallest of all chords passing through $P$.


Fig. 10.17

## EXERCISE 10.4

1. If two equal chords of a circle intersect, prove that the parts of one chord are separately equal to the parts of the other chord.
2. If non-parallel sides of a trapezium are equal, prove that it is cyclic.
3. If $P, Q$ and $R$ are the mid-points of the sides $B C, C A$ and $A B$ of a triangle and $A D$ is the perpendicular from $A$ on $B C$, prove that $P, Q, R$ and $D$ are concyclic.
4. ABCD is a parallelogram. A circle through $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}$ is so drawn that it intersects AD at P and BC at Q . Prove that $\mathrm{P}, \mathrm{Q}, \mathrm{C}$ and D are concyclic.
5. Prove that angle bisector of any angle of a triangle and perpendicular bisector of the opposite side if intersect, they will intersect on the circumcircle of the triangle.
6. If two chords AB and CD of a circle AYDZBWCX intersect at right angles (see Fig.10.18), prove that arc CXA $+\operatorname{arc} \mathrm{DZB}=\operatorname{arc} \mathrm{AYD}+\operatorname{arc} \mathrm{BWC}=$ semicircle.


Fig. 10.18
7. If ABC is an equilateral triangle inscribed in a circle and P be any point on the minor arc BC which does not coincide with B or C , prove that PA is angle bisector of $\angle \mathrm{BPC}$.
8. In Fig. 10.19, AB and CD are two chords of a circle intersecting each other at point E. Prove that $\angle \mathrm{AEC}=\frac{1}{2}$ (Angle subtended by arc CXA at centre + angle subtended by arc DYB at the centre).


Fig. 10.19
9. If bisectors of opposite angles of a cyclic quadrilateral ABCD intersect the circle, circumscribing it at the points P and Q , prove that PQ is a diameter of the circle.
10. A circle has radius $\sqrt{2} \mathrm{~cm}$. It is divided into two segments by a chord of length 2 cm . Prove that the angle subtended by the chord at a point in major segment is $45^{\circ}$.
11. Two equal chords $A B$ and $C D$ of a circle when produced intersect at a point $P$. Prove that $\mathrm{PB}=\mathrm{PD}$.
12. AB and AC are two chords of a circle of radius $r$ such that $\mathrm{AB}=2 \mathrm{AC}$. If $p$ and $q$ are the distances of AB and AC from the centre, prove that $4 q^{2}=p^{2}+3 r^{2}$.
13. In Fig. $10.20, \mathrm{O}$ is the centre of the circle, $\angle \mathrm{BCO}=30^{\circ}$. Find $x$ and $y$.


Fig. 10.20
14. In Fig. $10.21, \mathrm{O}$ is the centre of the circle, $\mathrm{BD}=\mathrm{OD}$ and $\mathrm{CD} \perp \mathrm{AB}$. Find $\angle \mathrm{CAB}$.


Fig. 10.21

## Chapter 11

## CONSTRUCTIONS

## (A) Main Concepts and Results

- To bisect a given angle,
- To draw the perpendicular bisector of a line segment,
- To construct angles of $15^{\circ}, 30^{\circ}, 45^{\circ}, 60^{\circ}, 90^{\circ}$, etc.
- To construct a triangle given its base, a base angle and the sum of other two sides,
- To construct a triangle given its base, a base angle and the difference of other two sides,
- To construct a triangle given its perimeter and the two base angles
- Geometrical construction means using only a ruler and a pair of compasses as geometrical instruments.


## (B) Multiple Choice Questions

Sample Question 1: With the help of a ruler and a compass, it is possible to construct an angle of :
(A) $35^{\circ}$
(B) $40^{\circ}$
(C) $37.5^{\circ}$
(D) $47.5^{\circ}$

## Solution: Answer (C)

Sample Question 2: The construction of a triangle $A B C$ in which $A B=4 \mathrm{~cm}$, $\angle \mathrm{A}=60^{\circ}$ is not possible when difference of BC and AC is equal to:
(A) 3.5 cm
(B) 4.5 cm
(C) 3 cm
(D) 2.5 cm

Solution : Answer (B)

## EXERCISE 11.1

1. With the help of a ruler and a compass it is not possible to construct an angle of :
(A) $37.5^{\circ}$
(B) $40^{\circ}$
(C) $22.5^{\circ}$
(D) $67.5^{\circ}$
2. The construction of a triangle $A B C$, given that $B C=6 \mathrm{~cm}, \angle B=45^{\circ}$ is not possible when difference of $A B$ and $A C$ is equal to:
(A) 6.9 cm
(B) 5.2 cm
(C) 5.0 cm
(D) 4.0 cm
3. The construction of a triangle ABC , given that $\mathrm{BC}=3 \mathrm{~cm}, \angle \mathrm{C}=60^{\circ}$ is possible when difference of $A B$ and $A C$ is equal to :
(A) 3.2 cm
(B) 3.1 cm
(C) 3 cm
(D) 2.8 cm

## (C) Short Answer Questions with Reasoning

Write True or False and give reasons for your answer.
Sample Question 1 : An angle of $67.5^{\circ}$ can be constructed.
Solution: True. As $67.5^{\circ}=\frac{135^{\circ}}{2}=\frac{1}{2}\left(90^{\circ}+45^{\circ}\right)$.

## EXERCISE 11.2

Write True or False in each of the following. Give reasons for your answer:

1. An angle of $52.5^{\circ}$ can be constructed.
2. An angle of $42.5^{\circ}$ can be constructed.
3. A triangle ABC can be constructed in which $\mathrm{AB}=5 \mathrm{~cm}, \angle \mathrm{~A}=45^{\circ}$ and $\mathrm{BC}+$ $A C=5 \mathrm{~cm}$.
4. A triangle ABC can be constructed in which $\mathrm{BC}=6 \mathrm{~cm}, \angle \mathrm{C}=30^{\circ}$ and AC $A B=4 \mathrm{~cm}$.
5. A triangle ABC can be constructed in which $\angle \mathrm{B}=105^{\circ}, \angle \mathrm{C}=90^{\circ}$ and $\mathrm{AB}+\mathrm{BC}+$ $\mathrm{AC}=10 \mathrm{~cm}$.
6. A triangle ABC can be constructed in which $\angle \mathrm{B}=60^{\circ}, \angle \mathrm{C}=45^{\circ}$ and $\mathrm{AB}+\mathrm{BC}+\mathrm{AC}=$ 12 cm .

## (D) Short Answer Questions

Sample Question 1: Construct a triangle ABC in which $\mathrm{BC}=7.5 \mathrm{~cm}, \angle \mathrm{~B}=45^{\circ}$ and $\mathrm{AB}-\mathrm{AC}=4 \mathrm{~cm}$.
Solution: See Mathematics Textbook for Class IX.

## EXERCISE 11.3

1. Draw an angle of $110^{\circ}$ with the help of a protractor and bisect it. Measure each angle.
2. Draw a line segment $A B$ of 4 cm in length. Draw a line perpendicular to $A B$ through A and B, respectively. Are these lines parallel?
3. Draw an angle of $80^{\circ}$ with the help of a protractor. Then construct angles of (i) $40^{\circ}$ (ii) $160^{\circ}$ and (iii) $120^{\circ}$.
4. Construct a triangle whose sides are $3.6 \mathrm{~cm}, 3.0 \mathrm{~cm}$ and 4.8 cm . Bisect the smallest angle and measure each part.
5. Construct a triangle ABC in which $\mathrm{BC}=5 \mathrm{~cm}, \angle \mathrm{~B}=60^{\circ}$ and $\mathrm{AC}+\mathrm{AB}=7.5 \mathrm{~cm}$.
6. Construct a square of side 3 cm .
7. Construct a rectangle whose adjacent sides are of lengths 5 cm and 3.5 cm .
8. Construct a rhombus whose side is of length 3.4 cm and one of its angles is $45^{\circ}$.

## (E) Long Answer Questions

Sample Question 1: Construct an equilateral triangle if its altitude is 6 cm . Give justification for your construction.
Solution : Draw a line XY. Take any point D on this line. Construct perpendicular PD on XY . Cut a line segment AD from D equal to 6 cm .
Make angles equal to $30^{\circ}$ at A on both sides of AD , say $\angle \mathrm{CAD}$ and $\angle \mathrm{BAD}$ where $B$ and $C$ lie on $X Y$. Then $A B C$ is the required triangle. Justification
Since $\angle \mathrm{A}=30^{\circ}+$ $30^{\circ}=60^{\circ}$ and $\mathrm{AD} \perp \mathrm{BC}, \triangle \mathrm{ABC}$ is an equilateral triangle with altitude $\mathrm{AD}=$ 6 cm .


Fig. 11.1

## EXERCISE 11.4

Construct each of the following and give justification :

1. A triangle if its perimeter is 10.4 cm and two angles are $45^{\circ}$ and $120^{\circ}$.
2. A triangle PQR given that $\mathrm{QR}=3 \mathrm{~cm}, \angle \mathrm{PQR}=45^{\circ}$ and $\mathrm{QP}-\mathrm{PR}=2 \mathrm{~cm}$.
3. A right triangle when one side is 3.5 cm and sum of other sides and the hypotenuse is 5.5 cm .
4. An equilateral triangle if its altitude is 3.2 cm .
5. A rhombus whose diagonals are 4 cm and 6 cm in lengths.

## HERON'S FORMULA

## (A) Main Concepts and Results

- Rectangle
(a) Area $=$ length $\times$ breadth
(b) Perimeter $=2$ (length + breadth $)$
(c) Diagonal $=\sqrt{(\text { length })^{2}+(\text { breadth })^{2}}$
- Square
(a) Area $=(\text { side })^{2}$
(b) Perimeter $=4 \times$ side
(c) Diagonal $=\sqrt{2} \times$ side
- Triangle with base (b) and altitude (h)

Area $=\frac{1}{2} \times b \times h$

- Triangle with sides as $a, b, c$
(i) Semi-perimeter $=\frac{a+b+c}{2}=s$
(ii) Area $=\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$ (Heron's Formula)
- Isosceles triangle, with base $a$ and equal sides $b$

Area of isosceles triangle $=\frac{a}{4} \sqrt{4 b^{2}-a^{2}}$

- Equilateral triangle with side $a$

Area $=\frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} a^{2}$

- Parallelogram with base $b$ and altitude $h$

Area $=b h$

- Rhombus with diagonals $d_{1}$ and $d_{2}$
(a) Area $=\frac{1}{2} d_{1} \times d_{2}$
(b) $\quad$ Perimeter $=2 \sqrt{d_{1}^{2}+d_{2}^{2}}$
- Trapezium with parallel sides $a$ and $b$, and the distance between two parallel sides as $h$.

Area $=\frac{1}{2}(a+b) \times h$

- Regular hexagon with side a

Area $=6 \times$ Area of an equilateral triangle with side $a$

$$
=6 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} a^{2}=\frac{3}{2} \sqrt{3} a^{2}
$$

## (B) Multiple Choice Questions

## Write the correct answer:

Sample Question 1: The base of a right triangle is 8 cm and hypotenuse is 10 cm . Its area will be
(A) $24 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
(B) $40 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
(C) $48 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
(D) $80 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$

Solution: Answer (A)

## EXERCISE 12.1

1. An isosceles right triangle has area $8 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$. The length of its hypotenuse is
(A) $\sqrt{32} \mathrm{~cm}$
(B) $\sqrt{16} \mathrm{~cm}$
(C) $\sqrt{48} \mathrm{~cm}$
(D) $\sqrt{24} \mathrm{~cm}$
2. The perimeter of an equilateral triangle is 60 m . The area is
(A) $10 \sqrt{3} \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
(B) $15 \sqrt{3} \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
(C) $20 \sqrt{3} \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
(D) $100 \sqrt{3} \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
3. The sides of a triangle are $56 \mathrm{~cm}, 60 \mathrm{~cm}$ and 52 cm long. Then the area of the triangle is
(A) $1322 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
(B) $1311 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
(C) $1344 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
(D) $1392 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
4. The area of an equilateral triangle with side $2 \sqrt{3} \mathrm{~cm}$ is
(A) $5.196 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
(B) $0.866 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
(C) $3.496 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
(D) $1.732 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
5. The length of each side of an equilateral triangle having an area of $9 \sqrt{3} \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ is
(A) 8 cm
(B) 36 cm
(C) 4 cm
(D) 6 cm
6. If the area of an equilateral triangle is $16 \sqrt{3} \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$, then the perimeter of the triangle is
(A) 48 cm
(B) 24 cm
(C) 12 cm
(D) 36 cm
7. The sides of a triangle are $35 \mathrm{~cm}, 54 \mathrm{~cm}$ and 61 cm , respectively. The length of its longest altitude
(A) $16 \sqrt{5} \mathrm{~cm}$
(B) $10 \sqrt{5} \mathrm{~cm}$
(C) $24 \sqrt{5} \mathrm{~cm}$
(D) 28 cm
8. The area of an isosceles triangle having base 2 cm and the length of one of the equal sides 4 cm , is
(A) $\sqrt{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
(B) $\sqrt{\frac{15}{2}} \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
(C) $2 \sqrt{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
(D) $4 \sqrt{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
9. The edges of a triangular board are $6 \mathrm{~cm}, 8 \mathrm{~cm}$ and 10 cm . The cost of painting it at the rate of 9 paise per $\mathrm{cm}^{2}$ is
(A) Rs 2.00
(B) Rs 2.16
(C) Rs 2.48
(D) Rs 3.00

## (C) Short Answer Questions with Reasoning

Write True or False and justify your answer:
Sample Question 1: If $a, b, c$ are the lengths of three sides of a triangle, then area of a triangle $=\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$, where $s=$ perimeter of triangle.
Solution: False. Since in Heron's formula,
$s=\frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)$
$=\frac{1}{2}$ (perimeter of triangle)

## EXERCISE 12.2

Write True or False and justify your answer:

1. The area of a triangle with base 4 cm and height 6 cm is $24 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$.
2. The area of $\triangle \mathrm{ABC}$ is $8 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ in which $\mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{AC}=4 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $\angle \mathrm{A}=90^{\circ}$.
3. The area of the isosceles triangle is $\frac{5}{4} \sqrt{11} \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$, if the perimeter is 11 cm and the base is 5 cm .
4. The area of the equilateral triangle is $20 \sqrt{3} \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ whose each side is 8 cm .
5. If the side of a rhombus is 10 cm and one diagonal is 16 cm , the area of the rhombus is $96 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$.
6. The base and the corresponding altitude of a parallelogram are 10 cm and 3.5 cm , respectively. The area of the parallelogram is $30 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$.
7. The area of a regular hexagon of side ' $a$ ' is the sum of the areas of the five equilateral triangles with side $a$.
8. The cost of levelling the ground in the form of a triangle having the sides 51 m , 37 m and 20 m at the rate of Rs 3 per $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ is Rs 918.
9. In a triangle, the sides are given as $11 \mathrm{~cm}, 12 \mathrm{~cm}$ and 13 cm . The length of the altitude is 10.25 cm corresponding to the side having length 12 cm .

## (D) ShortAnswer Questions

Sample Question 1: The sides of a triangular field are $41 \mathrm{~m}, 40 \mathrm{~m}$ and 9 m . Find the number of rose beds that can be prepared in the field, if each rose bed, on an average needs $900 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ space.
Solution : Let $a=41 \mathrm{~m}, b=40 \mathrm{~m}, c=9 \mathrm{~m}$.

$$
s=\frac{a+b+c}{2}=\frac{41+40+9}{2} \mathrm{~m}=45 \mathrm{~m}
$$

Area of the triangular field

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\
& =\sqrt{45(45-41)(45-40)(45-9)} \\
& =\sqrt{45 \times 4 \times 5 \times 36}=180 \mathrm{~m}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

So, the number of rose beds $=\frac{180}{0.09}=2000$
Sample Question 2 : Calculate the area of the shaded region in Fig. 12.1.
Solution : For the triangle having the sides $122 \mathrm{~m}, 120 \mathrm{~m}$ and 22 m :

$$
s=\frac{122+120+22}{2}=132
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Area of the triangle } & =\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\
& =\sqrt{132(132-122)(132-120)(132-22)} \\
& =\sqrt{132 \times 10 \times 12 \times 110} \\
& =1320 \mathrm{~m}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

For the triangle having the sides $22 \mathrm{~m}, 24 \mathrm{~m}$ and 26 m :

$$
\begin{gathered}
\qquad \mathrm{s}=\frac{22+24+26}{2}=36 \\
\text { Area of the triangle }=\sqrt{36(36-22)(36-24)(36-26)}
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\sqrt{36 \times 14 \times 12 \times 10} \\
& =24 \sqrt{105} \\
& =24 \times 10.25 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \text { (approx.) } \\
& =246 \mathrm{~m}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, the area of the shaded portion

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =(1320-246) \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
& =1074 \mathrm{~m}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$



Fig. 12.1

## EXERCISE 12.3

1 Find the cost of laying grass in a triangular field of sides $50 \mathrm{~m}, 65 \mathrm{~m}$ and 65 m at the rate of Rs 7 per $\mathrm{m}^{2}$.
2 The triangular side walls of a flyover have been used for advertisements. The sides of the walls are $13 \mathrm{~m}, 14 \mathrm{~m}$ and 15 m . The advertisements yield an earning of Rs 2000 per $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ a year. A company hired one of its walls for 6 months. How much rent did it pay?
3 From a point in the interior of an equilateral triangle, perpendiculars are drawn on the three sides. The lengths of the perpendiculars are $14 \mathrm{~cm}, 10 \mathrm{~cm}$ and 6 cm . Find the area of the triangle.
4 The perimeter of an isosceles triangle is 32 cm . The ratio of the equal side to its base is $3: 2$. Find the area of the triangle.
5 Find the area of a parallelogram given in Fig. 12.2. Also find the length of the altitude from vertex A on the side DC.
6 A field in the form of a parallelogram has sides 60 m and 40 m and one of its diagonals is 80 m long. Find the area of the parallelogram.
7 The perimeter of a triangular field is 420 m and its sides are in the ratio $6: 7: 8$. Find the area of the triangular field.
8 The sides of a quadrilateral ABCD are $6 \mathrm{~cm}, 8$ $\mathrm{cm}, 12 \mathrm{~cm}$ and 14 cm (taken in order) respectively, and the angle between the first two sides is a


Fig. 12.2 right angle. Find its area.
9 A rhombus shaped sheet with perimeter 40 cm and one diagonal 12 cm , is painted on both sides at the rate of Rs 5 per $\mathrm{m}^{2}$. Find the cost of painting.
10 Find the area of the trapezium PQRS with height PQ given in Fig. 12.3


Fig. 12.3

## (E) Long Answer Questions

Sample Question 1: If each side of a triangle is doubled, then find the ratio of area of the new triangle thus formed and the given triangle.

Solution : Let $a, b, c$ be the sides of the triangle (existing) and $s$ be its semi-perimeter.
Then, $s=\frac{a+b+c}{2}$
or, $2 s=a+b+c$
Area of the existing triangle $=\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}=\Delta$, say
According to the statement, the sides of the new triangle will be $2 a, 2 b$ and $2 c$. Let S be the semi-perimeter of the new triangle.
$\mathrm{S}=\frac{2 a+2 b+2 c}{2}=a+b+c$
From (1) and (2), we get

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{S}=2 s \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Area of the new triangle

$$
=\sqrt{\mathrm{S}(\mathrm{~S}-2 a)(\mathrm{S}-2 b)(\mathrm{S}-2 c)}
$$

Putting the values, we get

$$
=\sqrt{2 s(2 s-2 a)(2 s-2 b)(2 s-2 c)}
$$

$$
=\sqrt{16 s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}
$$

$$
=4 \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}=4 \Delta
$$

Therefore, the required ratio is $4: 1$.

## EXERCISE 12.4

1. How much paper of each shade is needed to make a kite given in Fig. 12.4, in which ABCD is a square with diagonal 44 cm .


Fig. 12.4
2. The perimeter of a triangle is 50 cm . One side of a triangle is 4 cm longer than the smaller side and the third side is 6 cm less than twice the smaller side. Find the area of the triangle.
3. The area of a trapezium is $475 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ and the height is 19 cm . Find the lengths of its two parallel sides if one side is 4 cm greater than the other.
4. A rectangular plot is given for constructing a house, having a measurement of 40 m long and 15 m in the front. According to the laws, a minimum of 3 m , wide space should be left in the front and back each and 2 m wide space on each of other sides. Find the largest area where house can be constructed.
5. A field is in the shape of a trapezium having parallel sides 90 m and 30 m . These sides meet the third side at right angles. The length of the fourth side is 100 m . If it costs Rs 4 to plough $1 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ of the field, find the total cost of ploughing the field.
6. In Fig. 12.5, $\Delta \mathrm{ABC}$ has sides $\mathrm{AB}=7.5 \mathrm{~cm}, \mathrm{AC}=6.5 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $\mathrm{BC}=7 \mathrm{~cm}$. On base BC a parallelogram DBCE of same area as that of $\triangle \mathrm{ABC}$ is constructed. Find the height DF of the parallelogram.
7. The dimensions of a rectangle ABCD are $51 \mathrm{~cm} \times 25 \mathrm{~cm}$. A trapezium PQCD with its parallel


Fig. 12.5
sides QC and PD in the ratio $9: 8$, is cut off from the rectangle as shown in the Fig. 12.6. If the area of the trapezium PQCD is $\frac{5}{6}$ th part of the area of the rectangle, find the lengths QC and PD.


Fig. 12.6
8. A design is made on a rectangular tile of dimensions $50 \mathrm{~cm} \times 70 \mathrm{~cm}$ as shown in Fig. 12.7. The design shows 8 triangles, each of sides $26 \mathrm{~cm}, 17 \mathrm{~cm}$ and 25 cm . Find the total area of the design and the remaining area of the tile.


Fig. 12.7

## SURFACE AREAS AND VOLUMES

## (A) Main Concepts and Results

- Cuboid whose length $=l$, breadth $=\boldsymbol{b}$ and height $=\boldsymbol{h}$
(a) Volume of cuboid $=l b h$
(b) Total surface area of cuboid $=2(l b+b h+h l)$
(c) Lateral surface area of cuboid $=2 h(l+b)$
(d) Diagonal of cuboid $=\sqrt{l^{2}+b^{2}+h^{2}}$
- Cube whose edge $=a$
(a) Volume of cube $=a^{3}$
(b) Lateral Surface area $=4 a^{2}$
(c) Total surface area of cube $=6 a^{2}$
(d) Diagonal of cube $=a \sqrt{3}$
- Cylinder whose radius $=r$, height $=h$
(a) Volume of cylinder $=\pi r^{2} h$
(b) Curved surface area of cylinder $=2 \pi r h$
(c) Total surface area of cylinder $=2 \pi r(r+h)$
- $\quad$ Cone having height $=h$, radius $=r$ and slant height $=l$
(a) Volume of cone $=\frac{1}{3} \pi r^{2} h$
(b) Curved surface area of cone $=\pi r l$
(c) Total surface area of cone $=\pi r(l+r)$
(d) Slant height of cone $(l)=\sqrt{h^{2}+r^{2}}$
- $\quad$ Sphere whose radius $=r$
(a) Volume of sphere $=\frac{4}{3} \pi r^{3}$
(b) Surface area of sphere $=4 \pi r^{2}$
- Hemisphere whose radius $=r$
(a) Volume of hemisphere $=\frac{2}{3} \pi r^{3}$
(b) Curved surface area of hemisphere $=2 \pi r^{2}$
(c) Total surface area of hemisphere $=3 \pi r^{2}$


## (B) Multiple Choice Questions

Write the correct answer
Sample Question 1: In a cylinder, if radius is halved and height is doubled, the volume will be
(A) same
(B) doubled
(C) halved
(D) four times

Solution: Answer (C)

## EXERCISE 13.1

Write the correct answer in each of the following :

1. The radius of a sphere is $2 r$, then its volume will be
(A) $\frac{4}{3} \pi r^{3}$
(B) $4 \pi r^{3}$
(C) $\frac{8 \pi r^{3}}{3}$
(D) $\frac{32}{3} \pi r^{3}$
2. The total surface area of a cube is $96 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$. The volume of the cube is:
(A) $8 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$
(B) $512 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$
(C) $64 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$
(D) $27 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$
3. A cone is 8.4 cm high and the radius of its base is 2.1 cm . It is melted and recast into a sphere. The radius of the sphere is :
(A) 4.2 cm
(B) 2.1 cm
(C) 2.4 cm
(D) 1.6 cm
4. In a cylinder, radius is doubled and height is halved, curved surface area will be
(A) halved
(B) doubled
(C) same
(D) four times
5. The total surface area of a cone whose radius is $\frac{r}{2}$ and slant height $2 l$ is
(A) $2 \pi r(l+r)$
(B) $\quad \pi r\left(l+\frac{r}{4}\right)$
(C) $\pi r(l+r)$
(D) $2 \pi r l$
6. The radii of two cylinders are in the ratio of $2: 3$ and their heights are in the ratio of $5: 3$. The ratio of their volumes is:
(A) 10:17
(B) $20: 27$
(C) 17:27
(D) $20: 37$
7. The lateral surface area of a cube is $256 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$. The volume of the cube is
(A) $512 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$
(B) $64 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$
(C) $216 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$
(D) $256 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$
8. The number of planks of dimensions $(4 \mathrm{~m} \times 50 \mathrm{~cm} \times 20 \mathrm{~cm})$ that can be stored in a pit which is 16 m long, 12 m wide and 4 m deep is
(A) 1900
(B) 1920
(C) 1800
(D) 1840
9. The length of the longest pole that can be put in a room of dimensions ( $10 \mathrm{~m} \times 10 \mathrm{~m} \times 5 \mathrm{~m}$ ) is
(A) 15 m
(B) 16 m
(C) 10 m
(D) 12 m
10. The radius of a hemispherical balloon increases from 6 cm to 12 cm as air is being pumped into it. The ratios of the surface areas of the balloon in the two cases is
(A) $1: 4$
(B) $1: 3$
(C) $2: 3$
(D) $2: 1$

## (C) Short Answer Questions with Reasoning

Write True or False and justify your answer.
Sample Question 1: A right circular cylinder just encloses a sphere of radius $r$ as shown in Fig 13.1. The surface area of the sphere is equal to the curved surface area of the cylinder.
Solution: True.
Here, radius of the sphere $=$ radius of the cylinder $=r$
Diameter of the sphere $=$ height of the cylinder $=2 r$
Surface area of the sphere $=4 \pi r^{2}$
Curved surface area of the cylinder $=2 \pi r(2 r)=4 \pi r^{2}$


Fig. 13.1

Sample Question 2 : An edge of a cube measures $r \mathrm{~cm}$. If the largest possible right circular cone is cut out of this cube, then the volume of the cone (in $\mathrm{cm}^{3}$ ) is $\frac{1}{6} \pi r^{3}$.

## Solution: False.

Height of the cone $=r \mathrm{~cm}$.
Diameter of the base $=r \mathrm{~cm}$.
Therefore, volume of the cone $=\frac{1}{3} \pi\left(\frac{r}{2}\right)^{2} . r$
$=\frac{1}{12} \pi r^{3}$

## EXERCISE 13.2

Write True or False and justify your answer in each of the following :

1. The volume of a sphere is equal to two-third of the volume of a cylinder whose height and diameter are equal to the diameter of the sphere.
2. If the radius of a right circular cone is halved and height is doubled, the volume will remain unchanged.
3. In a right circular cone, height, radius and slant height do not always be sides of a right triangle.
4. If the radius of a cylinder is doubled and its curved surface area is not changed, the height must be halved.
5. The volume of the largest right circular cone that can be fitted in a cube whose edge is $2 r$ equals to the volume of a hemisphere of radius $r$.
6. A cylinder and a right circular cone are having the same base and same height. The volume of the cylinder is three times the volume of the cone.
7. A cone, a hemisphere and a cylinder stand on equal bases and have the same height. The ratio of their volumes is $1: 2: 3$.
8. If the length of the diagonal of a cube is $6 \sqrt{3} \mathrm{~cm}$, then the length of the edge of the cube is 3 cm .
9. If a sphere is inscribed in a cube, then the ratio of the volume of the cube to the volume of the sphere will be $6: \pi$.
10. If the radius of a cylinder is doubled and height is halved, the volume will be doubled.

## (D) Short Answer Questions

Sample Question 1: The surface area of a sphere of radius 5 cm is five times the area of the curved surface of a cone of radius 4 cm . Find the height and the volume of the cone (taking $\pi=\frac{22}{7}$ ).

Solution: Surface area of the sphere $=4 \pi \times 5 \times 5 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$.
Curved surface area of the cone $=\pi \times 4 \times l \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$, where $l$ is the slant height of the cone.
According to the statement
or

$$
4 \pi \times 5 \times 5=5 \times \pi \times 4 \times l
$$

Now,

$$
l=5 \mathrm{~cm} .
$$

$$
l^{2}=h^{2}+r^{2}
$$

Therefore, $(5)^{2}=h^{2}+(4)^{2}$
where $h$ is the height of the cone
or

$$
(5)^{2}-(4)^{2}=h^{2}
$$

or

$$
(5+4)(5-4)=h^{2}
$$

or

$$
9=h^{2}
$$

$$
h=3 \mathrm{~cm}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Volume of Cone } & =\frac{1}{3} \pi r^{2} h \\
& =\frac{1}{3} \times \frac{22}{7} \times 4 \times 4 \times 3 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} \\
& =\frac{22 \times 16}{7} \mathrm{~cm}^{3} \\
& =\frac{352}{7} \mathrm{~cm}^{3}=50.29 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} \text { (approximately) }
\end{aligned}
$$

Sample Question 2: The radius of a sphere is increased by $10 \%$. Prove that the volume will be increased by $33.1 \%$ approximately.

Solution: The volume of a sphere $=\frac{4}{3} \pi r^{3}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
10 \% \text { increase in radius } & =10 \% r \\
\text { Increased radius } & =r+\frac{1}{10} r=\frac{11}{10} r
\end{aligned}
$$

The volume of the sphere now becomes

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{4}{3} \pi\left(\frac{11}{10} r\right)^{3} & =\frac{4}{3} \pi \times \frac{1331}{1000} r^{3} \\
& =\frac{4}{3} \pi \times 1.331 r^{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

Increase in volume $=\frac{4}{3} \pi \times 1.331 r^{3}-\frac{4}{3} \pi r^{3}$
$=\frac{4}{3} \pi r^{3}(1.331-1)=\frac{4}{3} \pi r^{3} \times .331$
Percentage increase in volume $=\left[\frac{\frac{4}{3} \pi r^{3} \times .331}{\frac{4}{3} \pi r^{3}} \times 100\right]=33.1$


## EXERCISE 13.3

1. Metal spheres, each of radius 2 cm , are packed into a rectangular box of internal dimensions $16 \mathrm{~cm} \times 8 \mathrm{~cm} \times 8 \mathrm{~cm}$. When 16 spheres are packed the box is filled with preservative liquid. Find the volume of this liquid. Give your answer to the nearest integer. [Use $\pi=3.14$ ]
2. A storage tank is in the form of a cube. When it is full of water, the volume of water is $15.625 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$.If the present depth of water is 1.3 m , find the volume of water already used from the tank.
3. Find the amount of water displaced by a solid spherical ball of diameter 4.2 cm , when it is completely immersed in water.
4. How many square metres of canvas is required for a conical tent whose height is 3.5 m and the radius of the base is 12 m ?
5. Two solid spheres made of the same metal have weights 5920 g and 740 g , respectively. Determine the radius of the larger sphere, if the diameter of the smaller one is 5 cm .
6. A school provides milk to the students daily in a cylindrical glasses of diameter 7 cm . If the glass is filled with milk upto an height of 12 cm , find how many litres of milk is needed to serve 1600 students.
7. A cylindrical roller 2.5 m in length, 1.75 m in radius when rolled on a road was found to cover the area of $5500 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$. How many revolutions did it make?
8. A small village, having a population of 5000 , requires 75 litres of water per head per day. The village has got an overhead tank of measurement $40 \mathrm{~m} \times 25 \mathrm{~m} \times 15 \mathrm{~m}$. For how many days will the water of this tank last?
9. A shopkeeper has one spherical laddoo of radius 5 cm . With the same amount of material, how many laddoos of radius 2.5 cm can be made?
10. A right triangle with sides $6 \mathrm{~cm}, 8 \mathrm{~cm}$ and 10 cm is revolved about the side 8 cm . Find the volume and the curved surface of the solid so formed.

## (E) Long Answer Questions

Sample Question 1: Rain water which falls on a flat rectangular surface of length 6 m and breadth 4 m is transferred into a cylindrical vessel of internal radius 20 cm . What will be the height of water in the cylindrical vessel if the rain fall is 1 cm . Give your answer to the nearest integer. (Take $\pi=3.14$ )
Solution : Let the height of the water level in the cylindrical vessel be $h \mathrm{~cm}$
Volume of the rain water $=600 \times 400 \times 1 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$
Volume of water in the cylindrical vessel $=\pi(20)^{2} \times h \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$
According to statement

$$
600 \times 400 \times 1=\pi(20)^{2} \times h
$$

$$
h=\frac{600}{3.14} \mathrm{~cm}=191 \mathrm{~cm}
$$

## EXERCISE 13.4

1. A cylindrical tube opened at both the ends is made of iron sheet which is 2 cm thick. If the outer diameter is 16 cm and its length is 100 cm , find how many cubic centimeters of iron has been used in making the tube ?
2. A semi-circular sheet of metal of diameter 28 cm is bent to form an open conical cup. Find the capacity of the cup.
3. A cloth having an area of $165 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ is shaped into the form of a conical tent of radius 5 m
(i) How many students can sit in the tent if a student, on an average, occupies

$$
\frac{5}{7} m^{2} \text { on the ground? }
$$

(ii) Find the volume of the cone.
4. The water for a factory is stored in a hemispherical tank whose internal diameter is 14 m . The tank contains 50 kilolitres of water. Water is pumped into the tank to fill to its capacity. Calculate the volume of water pumped into the tank.
5. The volumes of the two spheres are in the ratio $64: 27$. Find the ratio of their surface areas.
6. A cube of side 4 cm contains a sphere touching its sides. Find the volume of the gap in between.
7. A sphere and a right circular cylinder of the same radius have equal volumes. By what percentage does the diameter of the cylinder exceed its height?
8. 30 circular plates, each of radius 14 cm and thickness 3 cm are placed one above the another to form a cylindrical solid. Find :
(i) the total surface area
(ii) volume of the cylinder so formed.

## STATISTICS AND PROBABILITY

## (A) Main Concepts and Results

## Statistics

Meaning of 'statistics', Primary and secondary data, Raw/ungrouped data, Range of data, Grouped data-class intervals, Class marks, Presentation of data - frequency distribution table, Discrete frequency distribution and continuous frequency distribution.

- Graphical representation of data :
(i) Bar graphs
(ii) Histograms of uniform width and of varying widths
(iii) Frequency polygons
- Measures of Central tendency
(a) Mean
(i) Mean of raw data

$$
\text { Mean }=\bar{x}=\frac{x_{1}+x_{2}+\ldots+x_{n}}{n}=\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_{i}}{n}
$$

where $x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{n}$ are $n$ observations.
(ii) Mean of ungrouped data

$$
\bar{x}=\frac{\sum f_{i} x_{i}}{\sum f_{i}}
$$

where $f_{i}$ 's are frequencies of $x_{i}$ 's.

## (b) Median

A median is the value of the observation which divides the data into two equal parts, when the data is arranged in ascending (or descending) order.

## Calculation of Median

When the ungrouped data is arranged in ascending (or descending) order, the median of data is calculated as follows :
(i) When the number of observations ( $n$ ) is odd, the median is the value of the $\left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right)^{\text {th }}$ observation.
(ii) When the number of observations $(n)$ is even, the median is the average or mean of the $\left(\frac{n}{2}\right)^{\text {th }}$ and $\left(\frac{n}{2}+1\right)^{\text {th }}$ observations.

## (c) Mode

The observation that occurs most frequently, i.e., the observation with maximum frequency is called mode. Mode of ungrouped data can be determined by observation/ inspection.

## Probability

- Random experiment or simply an experiment
- Outcomes of an experiment
- Meaning of a trial of an experiment
- The experimental (or empirical) probability of an event E (denoted by $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{E})$ ) is given by
$P(E)=\frac{\text { Number of trials in which the event has happened }}{\text { Total number of trials }}$
- The probability of an event E can be any number from 0 to 1 . It can also be 0 or 1 in some special cases.


## (B) Multiple Choice Questions

Write the correct answer in each of the following :
Sample Question 1: The marks obtained by 17 students in a mathematics test (out of 100) are given below :
$91,82,100,100,96,65,82,76,79,90,46,64,72,68,66,48,49$.
The range of the data is :
(A) 46
(B) 54
(C) 90
(D) 100

Solution: Answer (B)
Sample Question 2: The class-mark of the class 130-150 is :
(A) 130
(B) 135
(C) 140
(D) 145

Solution: Answer (C)
Sample Question 3: A die is thrown 1000 times and the outcomes were recorded as follows:

| Outcome | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Frequency | 180 | 150 | 160 | 170 | 150 | 190 |

If the die is thrown once more, then the probability that it shows 5 is :
(A) $\frac{9}{50}$
(B) $\frac{3}{20}$
(C) $\frac{4}{25}$
(D) $\frac{7}{25}$

## Solution: Answer (B)

## EXERCISE 14.1

Write the correct answer in each of the following :

1. The class mark of the class $90-120$ is :
(A) 90
(B) 105
(C) 115
(D) 120
2. The range of the data :
$25,18,20,22,16,6,17,15,12,30,32,10,19,8,11,20$ is
(A) 10
(B) 15
(C) 18
(D) 26
3. In a frequency distribution, the mid value of a class is 10 and the width of the class is 6 . The lower limit of the class is :
(A) 6
(B) 7
(C) 8
(D) 12
4. The width of each of five continuous classes in a frequency distribution is 5 and the lower class-limit of the lowest class is 10 . The upper class-limit of the highest class is:
(A) 15
(B) 25
(C) 35
(D) 40
5. Let $m$ be the mid-point and $l$ be the upper class limit of a class in a continuous frequency distribution. The lower class limit of the class is :
(A) $2 m+l$
(B) $2 m-l$
(C) $m-l$
(D) $m-2 l$
6. The class marks of a frequency distribution are given as follows :

$$
15,20,25, \ldots
$$

The class corresponding to the class mark 20 is :
(A) $12.5-17.5$
(B) $17.5-22.5$
(C) $18.5-21.5$
(D) 19.5-20.5
7. In the class intervals $10-20,20-30$, the number 20 is included in :
(A) $\quad 10-20$
(B) $\quad 20-30$
(C) both the intervals
(D) none of these intervals
8. A grouped frequency table with class intervals of equal sizes using 250-270 (270 not included in this interval) as one of the class interval is constructed for the following data :
$268,220,368,258,242,310,272,342$,
$310,290,300,320,319,304,402,318$,
406, 292, 354, 278, 210, 240, 330, 316,
406, 215, 258, 236.
The frequency of the class 310-330 is:
(A) 4
(B) 5
(C) 6
(D) 7
9. A grouped frequency distribution table with classes of equal sizes using 63-72 (72 included) as one of the class is constructed for the following data :
$30,32,45,54,74,78,108,112,66,76,88$,
$40,14,20,15,35,44,66,75,84,95,96$,
$102,110,88,74,112,14,34,44$.
The number of classes in the distribution will be :
(A) 9
(B) 10
(C) 11
(D) 12
10. To draw a histogram to represent the following frequency distribution :

| Class interval | $5-10$ | $10-15$ | $15-25$ | $25-45$ | $45-75$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Frequency | 6 | 12 | 10 | 8 | 15 |

the adjusted frequency for the class $25-45$ is :
(A) 6
(B) 5
(C) 3
(D) 2
11. The mean of five numbers is 30 . If one number is excluded, their mean becomes 28. The excluded number is :
(A) 28
(B) 30
(C) 35
(D) 38
12. If the mean of the observations:
$x, x+3, x+5, x+7, x+10$
is 9 , the mean of the last three observations is
(A) $10 \frac{1}{3}$
(B) $10 \frac{2}{3}$
(C) $11 \frac{1}{3}$
(D) $11 \frac{2}{3}$
13. If $\bar{x}$ represents the mean of $n$ observations $x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{n}$, then value of $\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(x_{i}-\bar{x}\right)$ is:
(A) -1
(B) 0
(C) 1
(D) $n-1$
14. If each observation of the data is increased by 5 , then their mean
(A) remains the same
(B) becomes 5 times the original mean
(C) is decreased by 5
(D) is increased by 5
15. Let $\bar{x}$ be the mean of $x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{n}$ and $\bar{y}$ the mean of $y_{1}, y_{2}, \ldots, y_{n}$. If $\bar{z}$ is the mean of $x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{n}, y_{1}, y_{2}, \ldots, y_{n}$, then $\bar{z}$ is equal to
(A) $\bar{x}+\bar{y}$
(B) $\frac{\bar{x}+\bar{y}}{2}$
(C) $\frac{\bar{x}+\bar{y}}{n}$
(D) $\frac{\bar{x}+\bar{y}}{2 n}$
16. If $\bar{x}$ is the mean of $x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{n}$, then for $a \neq 0$, the mean of $a x_{1}, a x_{2}, \ldots, a x_{n}, \frac{x_{1}}{a}$, $\frac{x_{2}}{a}, \ldots, \frac{x_{n}}{a}$ is
(A) $\left(a+\frac{1}{a}\right) \bar{x}$
(B) $\left(a+\frac{1}{a}\right) \frac{\bar{x}}{2}$
(C) $\left(a+\frac{1}{a}\right) \frac{\bar{x}}{n}$
(D) $\frac{\left(a+\frac{1}{a}\right) \bar{x}}{2 n}$
17. If $\bar{x}_{1}, \bar{x}_{2}, \bar{x}_{3}, \ldots, \bar{x}_{n}$ are the means of $n$ groups with $n_{1}, n_{2}, \ldots, n_{n}$ number of observations respectively, then the mean $\bar{x}$ of all the groups taken together is given by :
(A) $\sum_{i=1}^{n} n_{i} \bar{x}_{i}$
(B) $\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} n_{i} \bar{x}_{i}}{n^{2}}$
(C) $\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} n_{i} \bar{x}_{i}}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} n_{i}}$
(D) $\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} n_{i} \bar{x}_{i}}{2 n}$
18. The mean of 100 observations is 50 . If one of the observations which was 50 is replaced by 150 , the resulting mean will be :
(A) 50.5
(B) 51
(C) 51.5
(D) 52
19. There are 50 numbers. Each number is subtracted from 53 and the mean of the numbers so obtained is found to be -3.5 . The mean of the given numbers is :
(A) 46.5
(B) 49.5
(C) 53.5
(D) 56.5
20. The mean of 25 observations is 36 . Out of these observations if the mean of first 13 observations is 32 and that of the last 13 observations is 40 , the $13^{\text {th }}$ observation is:
(A) 23
(B) 36
(C) 38
(D) 40
21. The median of the data $78,56,22,34,45,54,39,68,54,84$ is
(A) 45
(B) 49.5
(C) 54
(D) 56
22. For drawing a frequency polygon of a continous frequency distribution, we plot the points whose ordinates are the frequencies of the respective classes and abcissae are respectively:
(A) upper limits of the classes
(B) lower limits of the classes
(C) class marks of the classes
(D) upper limits of perceeding classes
23. Median of the following numbers:
$4,4,5,7,6,7,7,12,3$ is
(A) 4
(B) 5
(C) 6
(D) 7
24. Mode of the data
$15,14,19,20,14,15,16,14,15,18,14,19,15,17,15$ is
(A) 14
(B) 15
(C) 16
(D) 17
25. In a sample study of 642 people, it was found that 514 people have a high school certificate. If a person is selected at random, the probability that the person has a high school certificate is :
(A) 0.5
(B) 0.6
(C) 0.7
(D) 0.8
26. In a survey of 364 children aged 19-36 months, it was found that 91 liked to eat potato chips. If a child is selected at random, the probability that he/she does not like to eat potato chips is :
(A) 0.25
(B) 0.50
(C) 0.75
(D) 0.80
27. In a medical examination of students of a class, the following blood groups are recorded:

| Blood group | A | AB | B | O |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of students | 10 | 13 | 12 | 5 |

A student is selected at random from the class. The probability that he/she has blood group $B$, is :
(A) $\frac{1}{4}$
(B) $\frac{13}{40}$
(C) $\frac{3}{10}$
(D) $\frac{1}{8}$
28. Two coins are tossed 1000 times and the outcomes are recorded as below :

| Number of heads | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Frequency | 200 | 550 | 250 |

Based on this information, the probability for at most one head is
(A) $\frac{1}{5}$
(B) $\frac{1}{4}$
(C) $\frac{4}{5}$
(D) $\frac{3}{4}$
29. 80 bulbs are selected at random from a lot and their life time (in hrs) is recorded in the form of a frequency table given below :

| Life time (in hours) | 300 | 500 | 700 | 900 | 1100 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Frequency | 10 | 12 | 23 | 25 | 10 |

One bulb is selected at random from the lot. The probability that its life is 1150 hours, is
(A) $\frac{1}{80}$
(B) $\frac{7}{16}$
(C) 0
(D) 1
30. Refer to Q. 29 above :

The probability that bulbs selected randomly from the lot has life less than 900 hours is :
(A) $\frac{11}{40}$
(B) $\frac{5}{16}$
(C) $\frac{7}{16}$
(D) $\frac{9}{16}$

## (C) Short Answer Questions with Reasoning

Sample Question 1: The mean of the data :
$2,8,6,5,4,5,6,3,6,4,9,1,5,6,5$
is given to be 5 . Based on this information, is it correct to say that the mean of the data:
$10,12,10,2,18,8,12,6,12,10,8,10,12,16,4$
is 10 ? Give reason.
Solution : It is correct. Since the 2nd data is obtained by multiplying each observation of 1 st data by 2 , therefore, the mean will be 2 times the mean of the 1 st data.

Sample Question 2 : In a histogram, the areas of the rectangles are proportional to the frequencies. Can we say that the lengths of the rectangles are also proportional to the frequencies?

Solution: No. It is true only when the class sizes are the same.
Sample Quetion 3 : Consider the data : 2, 3, 9, 16, 9, 3, 9. Since 16 is the highest value in the observations, is it correct to say that it is the mode of the data? Give reason.

Solution: 16 is not the mode of the data. The mode of a given data is the observation with highest frequency and not the observation with highest value.

## EXERCISE 14.2

1. The frequency distribution :

| Marks | $0-20$ | $20-40$ | $40-60$ | $60-100$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of Students | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 |

has been represented graphically as follows :


Fig. 14.1
Do you think this representation is correct? Why?
2. In a diagnostic test in mathematics given to students, the following marks (out of 100) are recorded:
$46,52,48,11,41,62,54,53,96,40,98,44$
Which 'average' will be a good representative of the above data and why?
3. A child says that the median of $3,14,18,20,5$ is 18 . What doesn't the child understand about finding the median?
4. A football player scored the following number of goals in the 10 matches :
$1,3,2,5,8,6,1,4,7,9$
Since the number of matches is 10 (an even number), therefore, the median
$=\frac{5^{\text {th }} \text { observation }+6^{\text {th }} \text { observation }}{2}$
$=\frac{8+6}{2}=7$
Is it the correct answer and why?
5. Is it correct to say that in a histogram, the area of each rectangle is proportional to the class size of the corresponding class interval? If not, correct the statement.
6. The class marks of a continuous distribution are :
$1.04,1.14,1.24,1.34,1.44,1.54$ and 1.64
Is it correct to say that the last interval will be 1.55-1.73? Justify your answer.
7. 30 children were asked about the number of hours they watched TV programmes last week. The results are recorded as under :

| Number of hours | $0-5$ | $5-10$ | $10-15$ | $15-20$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Frequency | 8 | 16 | 4 | 2 |

Can we say that the number of children who watched TV for 10 or more hours a week is 22 ? Justify your answer.
8. Can the experimental probability of an event be a negative number? If not, why?
9. Can the experimental probability of an event be greater than 1 ? Justify your anwer.
10. As the number of tosses of a coin increases, the ratio of the number of heads to the total number of tosses will be $\frac{1}{2}$. Is it correct? If not, write the correct one.
(D) Short Answer Questions

Sample Question 1 : Heights (in cm ) of 30 girls of Class IX are given below:
$140,140,160,139,153,153,146,150,148,150,152$,
$146,154,150,160,148,150,148,140,148,153,138$, 152, 150, 148, 138, 152, 140, 146, 148.
Prepare a frequency distribution table for this data.
Solution : Frequency distribution of heights of 30 girls

| Height (in cm) | Tally Marks | Frequency |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 138 | 11 | 2 |
| 139 | I | 1 |
| 140 | 1111 | 4 |
| 146 | 111 | 3 |
| 148 | NXI | 6 |
| 150 | IN | 5 |
| 152 | 111 | 3 |
| 153 | 111 | 3 |
| 154 | 1 | 1 |
| 160 | 11 | 2 |
| Total 30 |  |  |

Sample Question 2 : The following observations are arranged in ascending order : $26,29,42,53, x, x+2,70,75,82,93$
If the median is 65 , find the value of $x$.
Solution: Number of observations $(n)=10$, which is even. Therefore, median is the mean of $\left(\frac{n}{2}\right)^{\text {th }}$ and $\left(\frac{n}{2}+1\right)^{\text {th }}$ observation, i.e., $5^{\text {th }}$ and $6^{\text {th }}$ observation.
Here,

$$
\begin{aligned}
5^{\text {th }} \text { observation } & =x \\
6^{\text {th }} \text { observation } & =x+2 \\
\text { Median } & =\frac{x+(x+2)}{2}=x+1
\end{aligned}
$$

Now,
Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
x+1 & =65 \text { (Given) } \\
x & =64
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, the value of $x$ is 64 .
Sample Question 3 : Here is an extract from a mortality table.

| Age (in years) | Number of persons surviving out <br> of a sample of one million |
| :---: | :---: |
| 60 | 16090 |
| 61 | 11490 |
| 62 | 8012 |
| 63 | 5448 |
| 64 | 3607 |
| 65 | 2320 |

(i) Based on this information, what is the probability of a person 'aged 60' of dying within a year?
(ii) What is the probability that a person 'aged 61 ' will live for 4 years?

## Solution :

(i) We see that 16090 persons aged 60, (16090-11490), i.e., 4600 died before reaching their $61^{\text {st }}$ birthday.

Therefore, $P($ a person aged 60 die within a year $)=\frac{4600}{16090}=\frac{460}{1609}$
(ii) Number of persons aged 61 years $=11490$

Number of persons surviving for 4 years $=2320$
$P($ a person aged 61 will live for 4 years $)=\frac{2320}{11490}=\frac{232}{1149}$

## EXERCISE 14.3

1. The blood groups of 30 students are recorded as follows:
$\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{O}, \mathrm{A}, \mathrm{AB}, \mathrm{O}, \mathrm{A}, \mathrm{O}, \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{A}, \mathrm{O}, \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{A}, \mathrm{AB}, \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{A}, \mathrm{AB}, \mathrm{B}$,
$\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{A}, \mathrm{O}, \mathrm{A}, \mathrm{AB}, \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{A}, \mathrm{O}, \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{A}$
Prepare a frequency distribution table for the data.
2. The value of $\pi$ upto 35 decimal places is given below:
3. 14159265358979323846264338327950288

Make a frequency distribution of the digits 0 to 9 after the decimal point.
3. The scores (out of 100) obtained by 33 students in a mathematics test are as follows:
$69,48,84,58,48,73,83,48,66,58,84$
$66,64,71,64,66,69,66,83,66,69,71$
$81,71,73,69,66,66,64,58,64,69,69$
Represent this data in the form of a frequency distribution.
4. Prepare a continuous grouped frequency distribution from the following data:

| Mid-point | Frequency |
| :---: | :---: |
| 5 | 4 |
| 15 | 8 |
| 25 | 13 |
| 35 | 12 |
| 45 | 6 |

Also find the size of class intervals.
5. Convert the given frequency distribution into a continuous grouped frequency distribution:

| Class interval | Frequency |
| :---: | :---: |
| $150-153$ | 7 |
| $154-157$ | 7 |
| $158-161$ | 15 |
| $162-165$ | 10 |
| $166-169$ | 5 |
| $170-173$ | 6 |

In which intervals would 153.5 and 157.5 be included?
6. The expenditure of a family on different heads in a month is given below:

| Head | Food | Education | Clothing | House Rent | Others | Savings |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Expenditure <br> (in Rs) | 4000 | 2500 | 1000 | 3500 | 2500 | 1500 |

Draw a bar graph to represent the data above.
7. Expenditure on Education of a country during a five year period (2002-2006), in crores of rupees, is given below:

| Elementary education | 240 |
| :--- | :---: |
| Secondary Education | 120 |
| University Education | 190 |
| Teacher's Training | 20 |
| Social Education | 10 |
| Other Educational Programmes | 115 |
| Cultural programmes | 25 |
| Technical Education | 125 |

Represent the information above by a bar graph.
8. The following table gives the frequencies of most commonly used letters $a, e, i, o$, $r, t, u$ from a page of a book :

| Letters | $a$ | $e$ | $i$ | $o$ | $r$ | $t$ | $u$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Frequency | 75 | 125 | 80 | 70 | 80 | 95 | 75 |

Represent the information above by a bar graph.
9. If the mean of the following data is 20.2 , find the value of $p$ :

| $\boldsymbol{x}$ | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\boldsymbol{f}$ | 6 | 8 | $p$ | 10 | 6 |

10. Obtain the mean of the following distribution:

| Frequency | Variable |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4 | 4 |
| 8 | 6 |
| 14 | 8 |
| 11 | 10 |
| 3 | 12 |

11. A class consists of 50 students out of which 30 are girls. The mean of marks scored by girls in a test is 73 (out of 100) and that of boys is 71 . Determine the mean score of the whole class.
12. Mean of 50 observations was found to be 80.4. But later on, it was discovered that 96 was misread as 69 at one place. Find the correct mean.
13. Ten observations $6,14,15,17, x+1,2 x-13,30,32,34,43$ are written in an ascending order. The median of the data is 24 . Find the value of $x$.
14. The points scored by a basket ball team in a series of matches are as follows: $17,2,7,27,25,5,14,18,10,24,48,10,8,7,10,28$ Find the median and mode for the data.
15. In Fig. 14.2, there is a histogram depicting daily wages of workers in a factory. Construct the frequency distribution table.


Fig. 14.2
16. A company selected 4000 households at random and surveyed them to find out a relationship between income level and the number of television sets in a home. The information so obtained is listed in the following table:

| Monthly income <br> (in Rs) | Number of Televisions/household |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathbf{0}$ | $\mathbf{1}$ | $\mathbf{2}$ | Above 2 |
| $<10000$ | 20 | 80 | 10 | 0 |
| $10000-14999$ | 10 | 240 | 60 | 0 |
| $15000-19999$ | 0 | 380 | 120 | 30 |
| $20000-24999$ | 0 | 520 | 370 | 80 |
| 25000 and above | 0 | 1100 | 760 | 220 |

Find the probability:
(i) of a household earning Rs 10000 - Rs 14999 per year and having exactly one television.
(ii) of a household earning Rs 25000 and more per year and owning 2 televisions.
(iii) of a household not having any television.
17. Two dice are thrown simultaneously 500 times. Each time the sum of two numbers appearing on their tops is noted and recorded as given in the following table:

| Sum | Frequency |
| :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 14 |
| 3 | 30 |
| 4 | 42 |
| 5 | 55 |
| 6 | 72 |
| 7 | 75 |
| 8 | 70 |
| 9 | 53 |
| 10 | 46 |
| 11 | 28 |
| 12 | 15 |

If the dice are thrown once more, what is the probability of getting a sum
(i) 3 ?
(ii) more than 10 ?
(iii) less than or equal to 5 ?
(iv) between 8 and 12 ?
18. Bulbs are packed in cartons each containing 40 bulbs. Seven hundred cartons were examined for defective bulbs and the results are given in the following table:

| Number of defective bulbs | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | more than 6 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Frequency | 400 | 180 | 48 | 41 | 18 | 8 | 3 | 2 |

One carton was selected at random. What is the probability that it has
(i) no defective bulb?
(ii) defective bulbs from 2 to 6 ?
(iii) defective bulbs less than 4?
19. Over the past 200 working days, the number of defective parts produced by a machine is given in the following table:

| Number of <br> defective parts | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Days | 50 | 32 | 22 | 18 | 12 | 12 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 8 | 6 | 6 | 2 | 2 |

Determine the probability that tomorrow's output will have
(i) no defective part
(ii) atleast one defective part
(iii) not more than 5 defective parts
(iv) more than 13 defective parts
20. A recent survey found that the ages of workers in a factory is distributed as follows:

| Age (in years) | $20-29$ | $30-39$ | $40-49$ | $50-59$ | 60 and above |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of workers | 38 | 27 | 86 | 46 | 3 |

If a person is selected at random, find the probability that the person is:
(i) 40 years or more
(ii) under 40 years
(iii) having age from 30 to 39 years
(iv) under 60 but over 39 years

## (E) Long Answer Questions

Sample Question 1: Following is the frequency distribution of total marks obtained by the students of different sections of Class VIII.

| Marks | $100-150$ | $150-200$ | $200-300$ | $300-500$ | $500-800$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of students | 60 | 100 | 100 | 80 | 180 |

Draw a histogram for the distribution above.
Solution: In the given frequency distribution, the class intervals are not of equal width.
Therefore, we would make modifications in the lengths of the rectangles in the histogram so that the areas of rectangles are proportional to the frequencies. Thus, we have:

| Marks | Frequency | Width of the class | Length of the rectangle |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $100-150$ | 60 | 50 | $\frac{50}{50} \times 60=60$ |
| $150-200$ | 100 | 50 | $\frac{50}{50} \times 100=100$ |
| $200-300$ | 100 | 100 | $\frac{50}{100} \times 100=50$ |
| $300-500$ | 80 | 200 | $\frac{50}{200} \times 80=20$ |
| $500-800$ | 180 | 300 | $\frac{50}{300} \times 180=30$ |

Now, we draw rectangles with lengths as given in the last column. The histogram of the data is given below :


Fig． 14.3
Sample Question 2：Two sections of Class IX having 30 students each appeared for mathematics olympiad．The marks obtained by them are shown below：

| 46 | 31 | 74 | 68 | 42 | 54 | 14 | 61 | 83 | 48 | 37 | 26 | 8 | 64 | 57 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 93 | 72 | 53 | 59 | 38 | 16 | 88 | 75 | 56 | 46 | 66 | 45 | 61 | 54 | 27 |
| 27 | 44 | 63 | 58 | 43 | 81 | 64 | 67 | 36 | 49 | 50 | 76 | 38 | 47 | 55 |
| 77 | 62 | 53 | 40 | 71 | 60 | 58 | 45 | 42 | 34 | 46 | 40 | 59 | 42 | 29 |

Construct a group frequency distribution of the data above using the classes 0－9，10－19 etc．，and hence find the number of students who secured more than 49 marks．

Solution ：

| Class | Tally Marks | Frequency |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0－9 | 1 | 1 |
| 10－19 | 11 | 2 |
| 20－29 | 1111 | 4 |
| 30－39 | N2I | 6 |
| 40－49 | NXNTN | 15 |
| 50－59 | 込退11 | 12 |
| 60－69 | 込込 | 10 |
| 70－79 | N011 | 6 |
| 80－89 | 111 | 3 |
| 90－99 | 1 | 1 |
|  | Total | 60 |

From the table above, we find that the number of students who secure more than 49 marks is $(12+10+6+3+1)$, i.e., 32 .

## EXERCISE 14.4

1. The following are the marks (out of 100) of 60 students in mathematics.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 16,13,5,80,86,7,51,48,24,56,70,19,61,17,16,36,34,42,34,35,72,55,75, \\
& 31,52,28,72,97,74,45,62,68,86,35,85,36,81,75,55,26,95,31,7,78,92,62, \\
& 52,56,15,63,25,36,54,44,47,27,72,17,4,30 .
\end{aligned}
$$

Construct a grouped frequency distribution table with width 10 of each class starting from 0-9.
2. Refer to Q1 above. Construct a grouped frequency distribution table with width 10 of each class, in such a way that one of the classes is 10-20 (20 not included).
3. Draw a histogram of the following distribution:

| Heights (in cm) | Number of students |
| :---: | :---: |
| $150-153$ | 7 |
| $153-156$ | 8 |
| $156-159$ | 14 |
| $159-162$ |  |
| $162-165$ | 10 |
| $165-168$ | 6 |

4. Draw a histogram to represent the following grouped frequency distribution :

| Ages (in years) | Number of teachers |
| :---: | :---: |
| $20-24$ | 10 |
| $25-29$ | 28 |
| $30-34$ | 32 |
| $35-39$ | 48 |
| $40-44$ | 50 |
| $45-49$ | 35 |
| $50-54$ | 12 |

5. The lengths of 62 leaves of a plant are measured in millimetres and the data is represented in the following table :

| Length (in mm) | Number of leaves |
| :---: | :---: |
| $118-126$ | 8 |
| $127-135$ | 10 |
| $136-144$ | 12 |
| $145-153$ | 17 |
| $154-162$ | 7 |
| $163-171$ | 5 |
| $172-180$ | 3 |

Draw a histogram to represent the data above.
6. The marks obtained (out of 100) by a class of 80 students are given below :

| Marks | Number of students |
| :---: | :---: |
| $10-20$ | 6 |
| $20-30$ | 17 |
| $30-50$ | 15 |
| $50-70$ | 16 |
| $70-100$ | 26 |

Construct a histogram to represent the data above.
7. Following table shows a frequency distribution for the speed of cars passing through at a particular spot on a high way :

| Class interval (km/h) | Frequency |
| :---: | :---: |
| $30-40$ | 3 |
| $40-50$ | 6 |
| $50-60$ | 25 |
| $60-70$ | 65 |
| $70-80$ | 50 |
| $80-90$ | 28 |
| $90-100$ | 14 |

Draw a histogram and frequency polygon representing the data above.
8. Refer to Q. 7 :

Draw the frequency polygon representing the above data without drawing the histogram.
9. Following table gives the distribution of students of sections $A$ and $B$ of a class according to the marks obtained by them.

| Section A |  | Section B |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Marks | Frequency | Marks | Frequency |
| $0-15$ | 5 | $0-15$ | 3 |
| $15-30$ | 12 | $15-30$ | 16 |
| $30-45$ | 28 | $30-45$ | 25 |
| $45-60$ | 30 | $45-60$ | 27 |
| $60-75$ | 35 | $60-75$ | 40 |
| $75-90$ | 13 | $75-90$ | 10 |

Represent the marks of the students of both the sections on the same graph by two frequency polygons. What do you observe?
10. The mean of the following distribution is 50 .

| $\boldsymbol{x}$ | $\boldsymbol{f}$ |
| :--- | :---: |
| 10 | 17 |
| 30 | $5 a+3$ |
| 50 |  |
| 70 | 32 |
| 90 | $7 a-11$ |

Find the value of $a$ and hence the frequencies of 30 and 70.
11. The mean marks (out of 100) of boys and girls in an examination are 70 and 73 , respectively. If the mean marks of all the students in that examination is 71 , find the ratio of the number of boys to the number of girls.
12. A total of 25 patients admitted to a hospital are tested for levels of blood sugar, $(\mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dl})$ and the results obtained were as follows :

| 87 | 71 | 83 | 67 | 85 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 77 | 69 | 76 | 65 | 85 |
| 85 | 54 | 70 | 68 | 80 |
| 73 | 78 | 68 | 85 | 73 |
| 81 | 78 | 81 | 77 | 75 |

Find mean, median and mode ( $\mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{dl}$ ) of the above data.

## DESIGN OF THE QUESTION PAPER

## MATHEMATICS - CLASS IX

Time: 3 Hours
Maximum Marks : 80
The weightage or the distribution of marks over different dimensions of the question paper shall be as follows:

## 1. Weightage to Content/Subject Units

| S.No. | Units | Marks |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 1. | Number Systems | 06 |
| 2. | Algebra | 20 |
| 3. | Coordinate Geometry | 06 |
| 4. | Geometry | 22 |
| 5. | Mensuration | 14 |
| 6. | Statistics and Probability | 12 |

2. Weightage to Forms of Questions

| S.No. | Forms of <br> Questions | Marks for each <br> Question | Number of <br> Questions | Total Marks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. | MCQ | 01 | 10 | 10 |
| 2. | SAR | 02 | 05 | 10 |
| 3. | SA | 03 | 10 | 30 |
| 4. | LA | 06 | 05 | 30 |
|  |  |  |  |  |

## 3. Scheme of Options

All questions are compulsory, i.e., there is no overall choice. However, internal choices are provided in two questions of 3 marks each and 1 question of 6 marks.

## 4. Weightage to Difficulty level of Questions

| S.No. | Estimated Difficulty <br> Level of Questions | Percentage of Marks |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 1. | Easy | 20 |
| 2. | Average | 60 |
| 3. | Difficult | 20 |

## Note

A question may vary in difficulty level from individual to individual. As such, the assessment in respect of each question will be made by the paper setter/ teacher on the basis of general anticipation from the groups as whole taking the examination. This provision is only to make the paper balanced in its weight, rather to determine the pattern of marking at any stage.

BLUE PRINT
MATHEMATICS - CLASS IX

| Forms of Questions $\rightarrow$ Content Units $\downarrow$ | MCQ | SAR | SA | LA | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NUMBER SYSTEMS | 1 (1) | 2 (1) | 3 (1) | - | 6 (3) |
| ALGEBRA <br> Polynomials, Linear Equations in Two Variables | 1 (1) | 4 (2) | 9 (3) | 6 (1) | $20(7)$ |
| COORDINATE GEOMETRY | 1 (1) | 2 (1) | 3 (1) |  | 6 (3) |
| GEOMETRY <br> Introduction to Euclid's Geometry, Lines and Angles, Triangles, Quadrilaterals, Areas, Circles, Constructions | $4 \text { (4) }$ |  | $6(2)$ | $12(2)$ | 22 (8) |
| MENSURATION Areas, Surface areas and Volumes | $2(2)$ |  | 6 (2) | 6 (1) | 14 (5) |
| STATISTICS AND PROBABILITY <br> Statistics, Probability | $1 \text { (1) }$ | 2 (1) | 3 (1) | 6 (1) | 12 (4) |
| Total | 10 (10) | 10 (05) | 30 (10) | 30 (05) | 80 (30) |

## SUMMARY

| Multiple Choice Questions (MCQ) | Number of Questions: 10 | Marks: 10 |
| :--- | :--- | ---: |
| Short Answer with Reasoning (SAR) | Number of Questions: 05 | Marks: 10 |
| Short Answer (SA) | Number of Questions: 10 | Marks: 30 |
| Long Answer (LA) | Number of Questions: 05 | Marks: 30 |
| Total | $\mathbf{3 0}$ | $\mathbf{8 0}$ |

## MATHEMATICS <br> CLASS IX

Time: 3 hours
Maximum Marks: 80

## General Instructions

1. All questions are compulsory.
2. The question paper consists of four sections A, B, C and D. Section A has 10 questions of 1 mark each, section $B$ has 5 questions of 2 marks each, section $C$ has 10 questions of 3 marks each and section $D$ is of 5 questions of 6 marks each.
3. There is no overall choice. However internal choices are provided in 2 questions of 3 marks each and 1 question of 6 marks.
4. Construction should be drawn neatly and exactly as per the given measurements.
5. Use of calculators is not allowed.

## SECTION A

In Questions 1 to 10, four options of answer are given in each, out of which only one is correct. Write the correct option.

1. Every rational number is:
(A) a natural number
(B) an integer
(C) a real number
(D) a whole number
2. The distance of point $(2,4)$ from $x$-axis is
(A) 2 units
(B) 4 units
(C) 6 units
(D) $\sqrt{2^{2}+4^{2}}$ units
3. The degree of the polynomial $\left(x^{3}+7\right)\left(3-x^{2}\right)$ is:
(A) 5
(B) 3
(C) 2
(D) -5
4. In Fig. 1, according to Euclid's 5 ${ }^{\text {th }}$ postulate, the pair of angles, having the sum less than $180^{\circ}$ is:
(A) 1 and 2
(B) 2 and 4
(C) 1 and 3
(D) 3 and 4
5. The length of the chord which is at a distance of 12 cm from the centre of a circle of radius 13 cm is:
(A) 5 cm
(B) 12 cm
(C) 13 cm
(D) 10 cm


Fig. 1
6. If the volume of a sphere is numerically equal to its surface area, then its diameter is:
(A) 2 units
(B) 1 units
(C) 3 units
(D) 6 units
7. Two sides of a triangle are 5 cm and 13 cm and its perimeter is 30 cm . The area of the triangle is:
(A) $30 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
(B) $60 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
(C) $32.5 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
(D) $65 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
8. Which of the following cannot be the empiral probability of an event.
(A) $\frac{2}{3}$
(B) $\frac{3}{2}$
(C) 0
(D) 1
9. In Fig. 2, if $l \| m$, then the value of $x$ is:
(A) 60
(B) 80
(C) 40
(D) 140
10. The diagonals of a parallelogram :
(A) are equal
(B) bisect each other
(C) are perpendicular to each other


Fig. 2
(D) bisect each other at right angles.

## SECTION B

11. Is - 5 a rational number? Give reasons to your answer.
12. Without actually finding $p(5)$, find whether $(x-5)$ is a factor of $p(x)=x^{3}-7 x^{2}+$ $16 x-12$. Justify your answer.
13. Is $(1,8)$ the only solution of $y=3 x+5$ ? Give reasons.
14. Write the coordinates of a point on $x$-axis at a distance of 4 units from origin in the positive direction of $x$-axis and then justify your answer.
15. Two coins are tossed simultaneously 500 times. If we get two heads 100 times, one head 270 times and no head 130 times, then find the probability of getting one or more than one head. Give reasons to your answer also.

## SECTION C

16. Simplify the following expression

$$
(\sqrt{3}+1)(1-\sqrt{12})+\frac{9}{\sqrt{3}+\sqrt{12}}
$$

## OR

Express $0.12 \overline{3}$ in the form of $\frac{p}{q}, q \neq 0, p$ and $q$ are integers.
17. Verify that:

$$
x^{3}+y^{3}+z^{3}-3 x y z=\frac{1}{2}(x+y+z)\left[(x-y)^{2}+(y-z)^{2}+(z-x)^{2}\right]
$$

18. Find the value of $k$, if $(x-2)$ is a factor of $4 x^{3}+3 x^{2}-4 x+k$.
19. Write the quadrant in which each of the following points lie :
(i) $(-3,-5)$
(ii) $(2,-5)$
(iii) $(-3,5)$

Also, verify by locating them on the cartesian plane.
20. In Figure 3, ABC and ABD are two triangles on the same base AB . If the line segment $C D$ is bisected by AB at O , then show that: area $(\triangle \mathrm{ABC})=\operatorname{area}(\triangle \mathrm{ABD})$

21. Solve the equation $3 x+2=2 x-2$ and represent the solution on the cartesian plane.
22. Construct a right triangle whose base is 12 cm and the difference in lengths of its hypotenuse and the other side is 8 cm . Also give justification of the steps of construction.
23. In a quadrilateral $\mathrm{ABCD}, \mathrm{AB}=9 \mathrm{~cm}, \mathrm{BC}=12 \mathrm{~cm}, \mathrm{CD}=5 \mathrm{~cm}, \mathrm{AD}=8 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $\angle C=90^{\circ}$. Find the area of $\triangle \mathrm{ABD}$
24. In a hot water heating system, there is a cylindrical pipe of length 35 m and diameter 10 cm . Find the total radiating surface in the system.
OR

The floor of a rectangular hall has a perimeter 150 m . If the cost of painting the four walls at the rate of Rs 10 per $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ is Rs 9000 , find the height of the hall.
25. Three coins are tossed simultaneously 200 times with the following frequencies of different outcomes:

| Outcome | 3 tails | 2 tails | 1 tail | no tail |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Frequency | 20 | 68 | 82 | 30 |

If the three coins are simultaneously tossed again, compute the probability of getting less than 3 tails.

## SECTION D

26. The taxi fair in a city is as follows:

For the first kilometer, the fare is Rs 10 and for the subsequent distance it is Rs 6 per km. Taking the distance covered as $x \mathrm{~km}$ and total fare as Rs $y$, write a linear equation for this information and draw its graph.
From the graph, find the fare for travelling a distance of 4 km .
27. Prove that the angles opposite to equal sides of an isosceles triangle are equal.
Using the above, find $\angle \mathrm{B}$ in a right triangle ABC , right angled at A with $\mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{AC}$.
28. Prove that the angle subtended by an arc at the centre is double the angle subtended by it at any point on the remaining part of the circle.
Using the above result, find $x$ in figure 4 where O is


Fig. 4 the centre of the circle.
29. A heap of wheat is in the form of a cone whose diameter is 48 m and height is 7 m . Find its volume. If the heap is to be covered by canvas to protect it from rain, find the area of the canvas required.

> OR

A dome of a building is in the form of a hollow hemisphere. From inside, it was white-washed at the cost of Rs 498.96 . If the rate of white washing is Rs 2.00 per square meter, find the volume of air inside the dome.
30. The following table gives the life times of 400 neon lamps:

| Life time (in hours) | $300-400$ | $400-500$ | $500-600$ | $600-700$ | $700-800$ | $800-900$ | $900-1000$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of Lamps | 14 | 56 | 60 | 86 | 74 | 62 | 48 |

(i) Represent the given information with the help of a histogram.
(ii) How many lamps have a lifetime of less than 600 hours?

## Marking Scheme

## MATHEMATICS- CLASS IX

## SECTION A

MARKS

1. (C)
2. (B)
3. (A)
4. (C)
5. (D)
6. (D)
7. (A)
8. (B)
9. (C)
10. (B)

$$
(1 \times 10=10)
$$

## SECTION B

11. Yes,

$$
\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)
$$

since $-5=\frac{-5}{1}$ and $-5,1$ are integers and $1 \neq 0$.
12. $(x-5)$ is not a factor of $p(x)$,

$$
\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)
$$

since, 5 is not a factor of -12
13. No,

$$
\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)
$$

since, $y=3 x+5$ have many solutions like $(-1,2),(2,11)$ etc.
14. $(4,0)$
since, any point on $x$-axis have coordinates $(x, 0)$, where $x$ is the distance from
origin.
15. $p=\frac{37}{50}$

Since, frequency of one or more than one head $=100+270=370$
Therefore, P (one or more Heads) $=\frac{370}{500}=\frac{37}{50}$

## SECTION C

16. $(\sqrt{3}+1)(1-\sqrt{12})+\frac{9}{\sqrt{3}+\sqrt{12}}$

$$
\begin{align*}
& =(\sqrt{3}-\sqrt{36}+1-\sqrt{12})+\frac{9}{\sqrt{12}+\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{12}-\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{12}-\sqrt{3}}  \tag{1}\\
& =(\sqrt{3}-5-\sqrt{12})+\frac{9(\sqrt{12}-\sqrt{3})}{(12-3)}  \tag{1}\\
& =(\sqrt{3}-5-\sqrt{12})+(\sqrt{12}-\sqrt{3})=-5 \tag{1}
\end{align*}
$$

OR
Let $x=0.12 \overline{3}=0.123333$...
Therefore, $100 x=12 . \overline{3}$
and $1000 x=123 . \overline{3}$
Therefore, $900 x=111$, i.e., $x=\frac{111}{900}$
17. LHS $=x^{3}+y^{3}+z^{3}-3 x y z$

$$
\begin{align*}
& =(x+y+z)\left(x^{2}+y^{2}+z^{2}-x y-y z-x z\right)  \tag{1}\\
& =\frac{1}{2}(x+y+z)\left(2 x^{2}+2 y^{2}+2 z^{2}-2 x y-2 y z-2 x z\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{2}(x+y+z)\left[\left(x^{2}+y^{2}-2 x y\right)+\left(x^{2}+z^{2}-2 x y\right)+\left(y^{2}+z^{2}-2 x z\right)\right]  \tag{1}\\
& =\frac{1}{2}(x+y+z)\left[(x-y)^{2}+(z-x)^{2}+(y-z)^{2}\right] \tag{1}
\end{align*}
$$

18. When $(x-2)$ is a factor of $p(x)=4 x^{3}+3 x^{2}-4 x+k$, then $p(2)=0$

Therefore, $\quad 4(2)^{3}+3(2)^{2}-4(2)+k=0$
or

$$
\begin{equation*}
32+12-8+k=0 \text {, i.e., } k=-36 \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

19. $(-3,-5)$ lies in $3{ }^{\text {rd }}$ Quadrant $(2,-5)$ lies in $4^{\text {th }}$ Quadrant $(-3,5)$ lies in $2^{\text {nd }}$ Quadrant

$$
\left(\frac{1}{2} \times 3=1 \frac{1}{2}\right)
$$

For correctly
locating the points

$$
\left(\frac{1}{2} \times 3=1 \frac{1}{2}\right)
$$


20. Draw $\mathrm{CL} \perp \mathrm{AB}$ and $\mathrm{DM} \perp \mathrm{AB}$

$$
\Delta \mathrm{COL} \cong \Delta \mathrm{DOM} \quad(\mathrm{AAS})
$$

Therefore, $\mathrm{CL}=\mathrm{DM}$


Therefore, Area $(\triangle \mathrm{ABC})=\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{AB} \cdot \mathrm{CL}$
$=\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{AB} \cdot \mathrm{DM}$ ( $\frac{1}{2}$ )
$=\operatorname{Area}(\Delta \mathrm{ABD})$
21. $3 x+2=2 x-2$
i.e., $\quad 3 x-2 x=-2-2$, i.e., $x=-4$

22. For correct geometrical construction

For Justification
23. Getting $\mathrm{BD}=\sqrt{12^{2}+5^{2}}=13 \mathrm{~cm}$

$S=\frac{13+9+8}{2}=15 \mathrm{~cm}$
$\Delta \mathrm{ABD}=\sqrt{(15)(15-13)(15-8)(15-9)}$
$=\sqrt{840}=28.98 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
$=29 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ (approx)
24. Radiating surface $=$ curved surface of cylinder
$=2 \pi r h$
$=2 \cdot \frac{22}{7} \cdot \frac{5}{100} 35 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
(1 $\frac{1}{2}$ )
$=11 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$

## OR

If $l, b$ represent the length, breadth of the hall, respectively, then $2(l+b)=150 \mathrm{~m}$

Area of four walls $=2(l+b) h$, where $h$ is the height
Therefore, $2(l+b) h \cdot 10=9000$
or $(150) h(10)=9000$, i.e., $h=6 \mathrm{~m}$
Therefore, height of the hall $=6 \mathrm{~m}$
25. Total number of trials $=200$

Frequency of the outcomes, less than 3 trials,

$$
\begin{equation*}
=68+82+30=180 \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, required probability $=\frac{180}{200}=\frac{9}{10}$

## SECTION D

26. Let the distance covered be $x \mathrm{~km}$ and total fare for $x \mathrm{~km}=$ Rs $y$

Therefore, $10+6(x-1)=y$
or $6 x-y+4=0$


From the graph, when $x=4, y=28$
Therefore, fare is Rs 28 for a distance of 4 km .
27. For correct given, to prove, construction and figure

For correct proof
Since, $\angle \mathrm{B}=90^{\circ}$, therefore, $\angle \mathrm{A}+\angle \mathrm{C}=90^{\circ}$
$\mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{AC}$ gives $\angle \mathrm{A}=\angle \mathrm{C}$
Therefore, $\angle \mathrm{A}=\angle \mathrm{C}=45^{\circ}$
28. For correct given, to prove, construction and figure

For correct proof
Since $\angle \mathrm{PQR}=100^{\circ}$
Therefore, $\angle y=200^{\circ}$

Since $\angle x+\angle y=360^{\circ}$

Therefore, $\angle x=360^{\circ}-200^{\circ}=160^{\circ}$

( $\frac{1}{2}$ ) ( $\frac{1}{2}$ )
29. Radius of conical heap $=24 \mathrm{~m}$

Height $=7 \mathrm{~m}$
Volume $=\frac{1}{3} \pi r^{2} h$

$=\frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{22}{7} \cdot 24.24 .7 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$
$=4224 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$

Area of canvas $=$ curved surface area of cone $=\pi r l$
where $l=\sqrt{r^{2}+h^{2}}=\sqrt{24^{2}+7^{2}}=\sqrt{625}=25 \mathrm{~m}$
Therefore, Area $=\frac{22}{7} \times 24 \times 25=1885.7 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$

## OR

Total cost $=$ Rs 498.96, rate $=$ Rs 2 per $\mathrm{m}^{2}$
Therefore, $\quad$ Area $=\frac{498.96}{2}=249.48 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
If $r$ is the radius, then,
$2 \pi r^{2}=249.47$, i.e., $r^{2}=249.48 \times \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{7}{22}$
i.e., $r^{2}=\frac{567 \times 7}{100}$ which gives $r=6.3 \mathrm{~m}$

Therefore, volume of dome $=\frac{2}{3} \pi r^{3}=\frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{22}{7} \cdot\left(\frac{63}{10}\right)^{3}$
$=523.91 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$
30. For correctly making the histogram

No. of lamps having life time less than 600
$=14+56+60=130$

## DESIGN OF THE QUESTION PAPER

## MATHEMATICS - CLASS IX

Time: 3 Hours
Maximum Marks : 80

The weightage or the distribution of marks over different dimensions of the question paper shall be as follows:

## 1. Weightage to Content/ Subject Units

| S.No. | Units | Marks |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 1. | Number Systems | 06 |
| 2. | Algebra | 20 |
| 3. | Coordinate Geometry | 06 |
| 4. | Geometry | 22 |
| 5. | Mensuration | 14 |
| 6. | Statistics and Probability | 12 |

2 Weightage to Forms of Questions

| S.No. | Forms of <br> Questions | Marks for each <br> Question | Number of <br> Questions | Total Marks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. | MCQ | 01 | 10 | 10 |
| 2. | SAR | 02 | 05 | 10 |
| 3. | SA | 03 | 10 | 30 |
| 4. | LA | 06 | 05 | 30 |
|  |  |  |  |  |

## 3. Scheme of Options

All questions are compulsory, i.e., there is no overall choice. However, internal choices are provided in two questions of 3 marks each and 1 question of 6 marks.

## 4. Weightage to Difficulty Level of Questions

| S.No. | Estimated Difficulty <br> Level of Questions | Percentage of Marks |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 1. | Easy | 20 |
| 2. | Average | 60 |
| 3. | Difficult | 20 |

## Note

A question may vary in difficulty level from individual to individual. As such, the assessment in respect of each question will be made by the paper setter/ teacher on the basis of general anticipation from the groups as whole taking the examination. This provision is only to make the paper balanced in its weight, rather to determine the pattern of marking at any stage.

## BLUE PRINT

MATHEMATICS - CLASS IX

| Forms of Questions <br> Content Units <br> $\downarrow$ | MCQ | SAR | SA | LA | Total |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NUMBER SYSTEMS | $1(1)$ | $2(1)$ | $3(1)$ | - | $6(3)$ |
| ALGEBRA <br> Polynomials, Linear <br> Equations in <br> Two Variables | $1(1)$ | $4(2)$ | $9(3)$ | $6(1)$ | $20(7)$ |
| COORDINATE <br> GEOMETRY | $1(1)$ | $2(1)$ | $3(1)$ | - | $6(3)$ |
| GEOMETRY <br> Introduction to Euclid's <br> Geometry, Lines and <br> Angles, Triangles, <br> Quadrilaterals, Areas, <br> Circles, Constructions | $4(4)$ | - | $6(2)$ | $12(2)$ | $22(8)$ |
| MENSURATION <br> Areas, Surface areas <br> and Volumes | $2(2)$ | - | $6(2)$ | $6(1)$ | $14(5)$ |
| STATISTICS AND <br> PROBABILITY <br> Statistics, Probability | $1(1)$ | $2(1)$ | $3(1)$ | $6(1)$ | $12(4)$ |
| Total | $\mathbf{1 0 ( 1 0 )}$ | $\mathbf{1 0}(\mathbf{0 5 )}$ | $\mathbf{3 0 ( 1 0 )}$ | $\mathbf{3 0}(\mathbf{0 5 )}$ | $\mathbf{8 0}(\mathbf{3 0 )}$ |

## SUMMARY

| Multiple Choice Questions (MCQ) | Number of Questions: 10 | Marks: 10 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Short Answer with Reasoning (SAR) | Number of Questions: 05 | Marks: 10 |
| Short Answer (SA) | Number of Questions: 10 | Marks: 30 |
| Long Answer (LA) | Number of Questions: $\mathbf{0 5}$ | Marks: 30 |
| Total |  | $\overline{\mathbf{3 0}}$ |

## MATHEMATICS <br> CLASS IX

Time: 3 hours
Maximum Marks: 80

## General Instructions

1. All questions are compulsory.
2. The question paper consists of four sections A, B, C and D. Section A has 10 questions of 1 mark each, section $B$ has 5 questions of 2 marks each, section $C$ has 10 questions of 3 marks each and section $D$ is of 5 questions of 6 marks each.
3. There is no overall choice. However internal choices are provided in 2 questions of 3 marks each and 1 question of 6 marks.
4. Construction should be drawn neatly and exactly as per the given measurements.
5. Use of calculators is not allowed.

## SECTION A

In Questions 1 to 10, four options of answer are given in each, out of which only one is correct. Write the correct option.

1. Which of the following represent a line parallel to $x$-axis?
(A) $x+y=3$
(B) $2 x+3=7$
(C) $2 y-3=y+1$
(D) $x+3=0$
2. Zero of the polynomial $p(x)=3 x+5$ is :
(A) 0
(B) -5
(C) $\frac{5}{3}$
(D) $\frac{-5}{3}$
3. The abscissa of a point $P$, in cartesian plane, is the perpendicular distance of $P$ from:
(A) $y$-axis
(B) $x$-axis
(C) origin
(D) line $y=x$
4. The reflex angle is an angle:
(A) less than $90^{\circ}$
(B) greater than $90^{\circ}$
(C) less than $180^{\circ}$
(D) greater than $180^{\circ}$
5. If the lines $l, m$, and $n$ are such that $l \| m$ and $m \| n$, then
(A) $\quad l \| n$
(B) $l \perp n$
(C) $\quad l$ and $n$ are intersecting
(D) $\quad l=n$
6. In Fig.1, $\angle \mathrm{B}<\angle \mathrm{A}$ and $\angle \mathrm{D}>\angle \mathrm{C}$, then:
(A) $\mathrm{AD}>\mathrm{BC}$
(B) $\mathrm{AD}=\mathrm{BC}$
(C) $\mathrm{AD}<\mathrm{BC}$
(D) $\mathrm{AD}=2 \mathrm{BC}$

7. In Fig. 2, the measure of $\angle \mathrm{BCD}$ is:
(A) $100^{\circ}$
(B) $70^{\circ}$
(C) $80^{\circ}$
(D) $30^{\circ}$


Fig. 2
8. The height of a cone of diameter 10 cm and slant height 13 cm is:
(A) $\sqrt{69} \mathrm{~cm}$
(B) 12 cm
(C) 13 cm
(D) $\sqrt{194} \mathrm{~cm}$
9. The surface area of a solid hemisphere with radius $r$ is
(A) $4 \pi r^{2}$
(B) $2 \pi r^{2}$
(C) $3 \pi r^{2}$
(D) $\frac{2}{3} \pi r^{3}$
10. If the mode of the following data
$10,11,12,10,15,14,15,13,12, x, 9,7$ is 15 , then the value of $x$ is:
(A) 10
(B) 15
(C) 12
(D) $\frac{21}{2}$

## SECTION B

11. Find an irrational number between two numbers $\frac{1}{7}$ and $\frac{2}{7}$ and justify your answer.

It is given that $\frac{1}{7}=0 . \overline{142857}$
12. Without actually dividing, find the remainder when $x^{4}+x^{3}-2 x^{2}+x+1$ is divided by $x-1$, and justify your answer.
13. Give the equations of two lines passing through $(2,10)$. How many more such lines are there, and why?
14. Two points with coordinates $(2,3)$ and $(2,-1)$ lie on a line, parallel to which axis? Justify your answer.
15. A die was rolled 100 times and the number of times, 6 came up was noted. If the experimental probability calculated from this information is $\frac{2}{5}$, then how many times 6 came up? Justify your answer.

## SECTION C

16. Find three rational numbers between $\frac{2}{5}$ and $\frac{3}{5}$.
17. Factorise: $54 a^{3}-250 b^{3}$
18. Check whether the polynomial $p(y)=2 y^{3}+y^{2}+4 y-15$ is a multiple of $(2 y-3)$.
19. If the point $(3,4)$ lies on the graph of the equation $2 y=a x+6$, find whether $(6,5)$ also lies on the same graph.
20. Plot $(-3,0),(5,0)$ and $(0,4)$ on cartesian plane. Name the figure formed by joining these points and find its area.
21. Diagonals $A C$ and $B D$ of a trapezium $A B C D$ with $A B \| D C$, intersect each other at $O$. Prove that $\operatorname{ar}(A O D)=\operatorname{ar}(B O C)$.

## OR

ABCD is a rectangle in which diagonal AC bisects $\angle \mathrm{A}$ as well as $\angle \mathrm{C}$. Show that ABCD is a square.
22. Construct a triangle PQR in which $\angle \mathrm{Q}=60^{\circ}$ and $\angle \mathrm{R}=45^{\circ}$ and $\mathrm{PQ}+\mathrm{QR}+\mathrm{PR}$ $=11 \mathrm{~cm}$.
23. Find the area of a triangle two sides of which are 18 cm and 10 cm and the perimeter is 42 cm .
24. A cylindrical pillar is 50 cm in diameter and 3.5 m in height. Find the cost of painting the curved surface of the pillar at the rate of Rs 12.50 per $\mathrm{m}^{2}$.

## OR

The height of a solid cone is 16 cm and its base radius is 12 cm . Find the total surface area of cone. $\left(\right.$ Use $\left.\pi=\frac{22}{7}\right)$
25. A die is thrown 400 times, the frequency of the outcomes of the events are given as under.

| Outcome | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Frequency | 70 | 65 | 60 | 75 | 63 | 67 |

Find the probability of occurence of an odd number.

## SECTION

26. A field is in the shape of a trapezium whose parallel sides are 25 m and 10 m . The non-parallel sides are 14 m and 13 m . Find the area of the field.
27. Draw a histogram and frequency polygon for the following distribution:

| Marks Obtained | $0-10$ | $10-20$ | $20-30$ | $30-40$ | $40-50$ | $50-60$ | $60-70$ | $70-80$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| No. of Students | 7 | 10 | 6 | 8 | 12 | 3 | 2 | 2 |

28. Prove that two triangles are congruent if two angles and the included side of one triangle are equal to two angles and the included side of the other triangle.
Using above, prove that $C D$ bisects $A B$, in Figure 3, where AD and BC are equal perpendiculars to line segment AB .

29. Prove that equal chords AB and CD of a circle subtend equal angles at the centre. Use the above to find $\angle \mathrm{ABO}$ in Figure 4 , where O is the centre of the circle


Fig. 4
30. Factorise the expression

$$
8 x^{3}+27 y^{3}+36 x^{2} y+54 x y^{2}
$$

OR

The Linear equation that converts Fahrenheit to Celsius is $\mathrm{F}=\frac{9}{5} \mathrm{C}+32$
Draw the graph of the equation using Celsius for $x$-axis and Fahrenheit for $y$-axis.
From the graph find the temperature in Fahrenheit for a temprature of $30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

## Marking Scheme MATHEMATICS - CLASSIX

## SECTION A

1. (C)
2. (D)
3. $(\mathrm{A})$
4. (D)
5. (A)
6. (C)
7. (C)
8. (B)
9. (C)
10. (B)

$$
(1 \times 10=10)
$$

## SECTION B

11. Since $\frac{1}{7}=0.142857142857 \ldots$ and

$$
\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)
$$

$$
\frac{2}{7}=0.285714285714 \ldots
$$

Therefore, an irrational number between $\frac{1}{7}$ and $\frac{2}{7}$
can be 0.150150015000 ..
12. Let $p(x)=x^{4}+x^{3}-2 x^{2}+x+1$, then by Remainder theorem, on dividing with $x-1$, remainder is $f(1)$
13. $3 x-y+4=0, x-y+8=0$

Through one point, infinitely many lines can pass.

Therefore, infinitely many such lines will be there.
14. Parallel to $y$-axis.

Since $x$-coordinate of both points is 2 .

So, both points lie on the line $x=2$ which is parallel to $y$-axis.
15. Answer is 40

Probability of an event $=\frac{\text { frequency of the event occurring }}{\text { the total number of trials }}$
Therefore, $\frac{2}{5}=\frac{x}{100}$,i.e., $x=40$

## SECTION C

16. $\frac{2}{5}=\frac{8}{20}$ and $\frac{3}{5}=\frac{12}{20}$

Therefore, three rational numbers can be $\frac{9}{20}, \frac{10}{20}, \frac{11}{20}$
17. $54 a^{3}-250 b^{3}=2\left[27 a^{3}-125 b^{3}\right]$

$$
=2\left[(3 a)^{3}-(5 b)^{3}\right]
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=2(3 a-5 b)\left(9 a^{2}+15 a b+25 b^{2}\right) \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

18. $p(y)$ is a multiple of $(2 y-3)$ if $(2 y-3)$ is a factor of $p(y)$.

Therefore, $p\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)$ must be zero

$$
\begin{equation*}
p\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)=2\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^{2}+4\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)-15 \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

$=\frac{27}{4}+\frac{9}{4}+6-15=9+6-15=0$
Hence, $p(y)$ is a multiple of $(2 y-3)$
19. Since, $(3,4)$ lies on $2 y=a x+6$. Therefore, $8=3 a$, i.e., $a=\frac{2}{3}$

Now, we have $2 y=\frac{2}{3} x+6$ ( $\frac{1}{2}$ )

Putting $x=6, y=5$, we get $10=\frac{2}{3} .6+6=4+6=10$

Hence $(6,5)$ lies on the same graph
20. Correct plotting figure formed is a triangle


Area $=\frac{1}{2} \times 8 \times 4=16$ sq. unit
21. ar $(\mathrm{ABD})=$ ar $(\mathrm{ABC})$
[ $\Delta s$ between same parallels and on the same base]
Therefore, ar $(\mathrm{ABD})-\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{AOB})=$ ar $(\mathrm{ABC})-\mathrm{ar}(\mathrm{AOB})$


Given $A B C D$ is a rectangle
with $\angle 1=\angle 2$ and $\angle 3=\angle 4$
But $\angle 1=\angle 4 \quad$ (alternate angles)


Therefore, we have $\angle 2=\angle 4$, which means $\mathrm{AB}=\mathrm{BC}$, similarly $\mathrm{AD}=\mathrm{CD} \quad\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$

Hence, ABCD is a square.
22. For neat and accurate construction
23. $a=18 \mathrm{~cm}, b=10 \mathrm{~cm}$. Therefore, $c=42-28=14 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $\mathrm{s}=21 \quad\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$

$$
\begin{align*}
\Delta & =\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\
& =\sqrt{(21)(3)(11)(7)}  \tag{1}\\
& =21 \sqrt{11} \text { or } 69.69 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} \text { (Approx) } \tag{1}
\end{align*}
$$

24. $r=25 \mathrm{~cm}, h=3.5 \mathrm{~m}$
C.S.A. $=2 \pi r h$

$$
=2 \times \frac{22}{7} \times \frac{25}{100} \times \frac{35}{10}=\frac{11}{2} \mathrm{~m}^{2}
$$

Therefore, cost $=$ Rs $\frac{11}{2} \times 12.50=$ Rs 68.75
OR
$h=16 \mathrm{~cm}$ and $r=12 \mathrm{~cm}$, therefore, $l=\sqrt{h^{2}+r^{2}}=20 \mathrm{~cm}$
Total surface area $=\pi r l+\pi r^{2}=\pi r(l+r)$
$=\frac{22}{7} \times 12 \times 32=1206 \frac{6}{7} \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
25. Sum of frequencies $=400$

Odd numbers are 1, 3, 5
Therefore, frequency of all odd numbers $=70+60+63=193$
$P($ event $)=\frac{\text { Frequency of occurring of event }}{\text { The total number of trials }}$

Therefore, probability of occurence of odd number $=\frac{193}{400}$

## SECTION D

26. Let $\mathrm{AL}=x$, therefore, $\mathrm{BM}=15-x$

Now $13^{2}-x^{2}=(14)^{2}-(15-x)^{2}$

Solving to get $x=6.6 \mathrm{~m}$

Therefore, height DL $=\sqrt{(13)^{2}-(6.6)^{2}}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=11.2 \mathrm{~m} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, area of trapezium $=\frac{1}{2}($ sum of parallel sides $) \times$ height

$$
\begin{equation*}
=\frac{1}{2}(10+25)(11.2) \mathrm{m}^{2} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
=196 \mathrm{~m}^{2}
$$


27. For correctly making the histogram

For correctly making the frequency polygon
28. For correct given, to prove, construction and figure

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{1}{2} \times 4=2\right) \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

For correct proof
$\angle \mathrm{A}=\angle \mathrm{B}=90^{\circ}$
$\angle 1=\angle 2 \quad$ (vert. opp. angles)
$\mathrm{AD}=\mathrm{BC} \quad$ (Given)
( $\frac{1}{2}$ )

Therefore, $\Delta \mathrm{AOD} \cong \Delta \mathrm{BOC}$

Therefore, $\mathrm{AO}=\mathrm{OB}$, i.e., CD bisects AB
29. For correct given, to prove, construction and figure

For correct proof
$\angle \mathrm{AOB}=\angle \mathrm{DOC}=70^{\circ}$
Therefore, $\angle \mathrm{ABO}=180^{\circ}-\left[70^{\circ}+40^{\circ}\right]=70^{\circ}$
30. $8 x^{3}+27 y^{3}+36 x^{2} y+54 x y^{2}$
$=(2 x)^{3}+(3 y)^{3}+18 x y(2 x+3 y)$
$=(2 x)^{3}+(3 y)^{3}+3(2 x)(3 y)(2 x+3 y)$
$=(2 x+3 y)^{3}=(2 x+3 y)(2 x+3 y)(2 x+3 y)$
OR

For correct graph taking Celsius on $x$-axis and Fahrenheit on $y$-axis

Notes


Notes


## Other Exemplar Problems by NCERT

- Exemplar Problems in Science for Class IX
- Exemplar Problems in Physics for Class XI
- Exemplar Problems in Chemistry for Class XI
- Exemplar Problems in Mathematics for Class XI
- Exemplar Problems in Biology for Class XI


Biology

## Exemplar Problems



Physics

## Exemplar Problems <br> 

## ANSWERS

## EXERCISE 1.1

1. (C)
2. (C)
3. (D)
4. (D)
5. (D)
6. (C)
7. (D)
8. (C)
9. (C)
10. (C)
11. (B)
12. (A)
13. (D)
14. (B)
15. (B)
16. (C)
17. (C)
18. (B)
19. (A)
20. (A)
21. (C)

## EXERCISE 1.2

1. Yes. Let $x=21, y=\sqrt{2}$ be a rational number.

Now $x+y=21+\sqrt{2}=21+1.4142 \ldots=22.4142 \ldots$ Which is non-terminating and non-recurring. Hence $x+y$ is irrational.
2. No. $0 \times \sqrt{2}=0$ which is not irrational .
3. (i) False. Although $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}$ is of the form $\frac{p}{q}$ but here $p$, i.e., $\sqrt{2}$ is not an integer.
(ii) False. Between 2 and 3, there is no integer.
(iii) False, because between any two rational numbers we can find infinitely many rational numbers.
(iv) True. $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}}$ is of the form $\frac{p}{q}$ but $p$ and $q$ here are not integers.
(v) False, as $(\sqrt[4]{2})^{2}=\sqrt{2}$ which is not a rational number.
(vi) False, because $\frac{\sqrt{12}}{\sqrt{3}}=\sqrt{4}=2$ which is a rational number.
(vii) False, because $\frac{\sqrt{15}}{\sqrt{3}}=\sqrt{5}=\frac{\sqrt{5}}{1}$ which is $p$, i.e., $\sqrt{5}$ is not an integer.
4. (i) Rational, as $\sqrt{196}=14$
(ii) $3 \sqrt{18}=9 \sqrt{2}$, which is the product of a rational and an irrational number and so an irrational number.
(iii) $\sqrt{\frac{9}{27}}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$, which is the quotient of a rational and an irrational number and so an irrational number.
(iv) $\frac{\sqrt{28}}{\sqrt{343}}=\frac{2}{7}$, which is a rational number.
(v) Irrational, $-\sqrt{0.4}=-\frac{2}{\sqrt{10}}$, which is the quotient of a rational and an irrational.
(vi) $\frac{\sqrt{12}}{\sqrt{75}}=\frac{2}{7}$, which is a rational number.
(vii) Rational, as decimal expansion is terminating.
(viii) $(1+\sqrt{5})-(4+\sqrt{5})=-3$, which is a rational number.
(ix) Rational, as decimal expansion is non-terminating recurring.
(x) Irrational, as decimal expansion is non-terminating non-recurring.

## EXERCISE 1.3

1. Rational numbers: (ii), (iii)

Irrational numbers: (i), (iv)
2. (i) $-1.1,-1.2,-1.3$
(iii) $\frac{51}{70}, \frac{52}{70}, \frac{53}{70}$
(ii) $0.101,0.102,0.103$
(iv) $\frac{9}{40}, \frac{17}{80}, \frac{19}{80}$
3. (i) $2.1,2.040040004 \ldots$
(ii) $0.03,0.007000700007, \ldots$
(iii) $\frac{5}{12}, 0.414114111 \ldots$
(iv) $0,0.151151115 \ldots$
(v) $0.151,0.151551555 \ldots$
(vii) $3,3.101101110 \ldots$
(vi) $1.5,1.585585558 \ldots$
(ix) $1,1.909009000 \ldots$
(viii) $0.00011, .0001131331333 \ldots$
(x) $6.3753,6.375414114111 \ldots$
7. (i) $\frac{1}{5}$
(ii) $\frac{8}{9}$
(iii) $\frac{47}{9}$
(iv) $\frac{1}{999}$
(v) $\frac{23}{90}$
(vi) $\frac{133}{990}$
(vii) $\frac{8}{2475}$
(viii) $\frac{40}{99}$
9. (i) $\sqrt{5}$
(ii) $\frac{7 \sqrt{6}}{12}$
(iii) $168 \sqrt{2}$
(iv) $\frac{8}{3}$
(v) $\frac{34 \sqrt{3}}{3}$
(vi) $5-2 \sqrt{6}$ (vii) 0
(viii) $\frac{5}{4} \sqrt{2}$
(ix) $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$
10. (i) $\frac{2}{9} \sqrt{3}$
(ii) $\frac{2}{3} \sqrt{30}$
(iii) $\frac{2+3 \sqrt{2}}{8}$
(iv) $\sqrt{41}+5$
(v) $7+4 \sqrt{3}$
(vi) $3 \sqrt{2}-2 \sqrt{3}$
(vii) $5+2 \sqrt{6}$
(viii) $9+2 \sqrt{15}$
(ix) $\frac{9+4 \sqrt{6}}{15}$
11. (i) $a=11$
(ii) $a=\frac{9}{11}$
(iii) $b=\frac{-5}{6}$
(iv) $a=0, b=1$
12. $2 \sqrt{3}$
13. (i) 2.309
(ii) 2.449
(iii) 0.463
(iv) 0.414
(v) 0.318
14. (i) 6
(ii) $\frac{2025}{64}$
(iii) 9
(iv) 5
(v) $3^{-\frac{1}{3}}$
(vi) -3
(vii) 16

## EXERCISE 1.4

1. $\frac{167}{90}$
2. 1
3. 2.063
4. 7
5. 98
6. $\frac{1}{2}$
7. 214

## EXERCISE 2.1

1. (C)
2. (B)
3. (A)
4. (D)
5. (B)
6. (A)
7. (D)
8. (C)
9. (B)
10. (B)
11. (D)
12. (C)
13. (B)
14. (D)
15. (D)
16. (B)
17. (D)
18. (D)
19. (C)
20. (C)
21. (C)

## EXERCISE 2.2

1. Polynomials: (i), (ii), (iv), (vii)
because the exponent of the variable after simplification in each of these is a whole number.
2. (i) False, because a binomial has exactly two terms.
(ii) False, $x^{3}+x+1$ is a polynomial but not a binomial.
(iii) True, because a binomial is a polynomial whose degree is a whole number $\geq 1$, so, degree can be 5 also.
(iv) False, because zero of a polynomial can be any real number.
(v) False, a polynomial can have any number of zeroes. It depends upon the degree of the polynomial.
(vi) False, $x^{5}+1$ and $-x^{5}+2 x+3$ are two polynomials of degree 5 but the degree of the sum of the two polynomials is 1 .

## EXERCISE 2.3

1. (i) One variable
(iii) Three variable
2. (i) 1
(ii) 0
(ii) One variable
(iv) Two variables
(iii) 5
(iv) 7
3. (i) 6
(ii) $\frac{1}{5}$
(iii) -1
(iv) $\frac{1}{5}$
4. (i) 1
(ii) 0
(iii) 3
(iv) -16
5. Constant Polynomial : (v)

Linear Polynomials : (iii), (vi), (x)
Quadratic Polynomials: (iv), (viii), (ix)
Cubic Polynomials: (i), (ii), (vii)
6.
(i) $10 x$
(ii) $x^{20}+1$
(iii) $2 x^{2}-x-1$
7. $61,-143$
8. $\frac{-31}{4}$
9. (i) $-3,3,-39$
(ii) $-4,-3,0$
10. (i) False (ii) True (iii) False (iv) True (v) True
11. (i) 4
(ii) $\frac{1}{2}$
(iii) $\frac{7}{2}$
(iv) 0
12. 0
13. $x^{3}+x^{2}+x+1,2$
14. (i) 0
(ii) 62
(iii) $\frac{3}{2}$
(iv) $\frac{-136}{27}$
15. (i) No
(ii) No
17. (i)
19. 1
20. $\frac{3}{2}$
21. -2
22. 2
23.
(i) $(x+6)(x+3)$
(ii) $(3 x-1)(2 x+3)$
(iii) $(x-5)(2 x+3)$
(iv) $2(7+r)(6-r)$
24.
(i) $(x-2)(x+3)(2 x-5)$
(ii) $(x-1)(x-2)(x-3)$
(iii) $(x+1)(x-2)(x+2)$
(iv) $(x-1)(x+1)(3 x-1)$
25. (i) 1092727
(ii) 10302
(iii) 998001
26. (i) $(2 x+5)^{2}$
(ii) $(3 y-11 z)^{2}$
(iii) $\left(3 x-\frac{1}{6}\right)\left(x+\frac{5}{6}\right)$
27. (i) $3(x-1)(3 x-1)$
(ii) $(3 x-2)(3 x-2)$
28. (i) $16 a^{2}+b^{2}+4 c^{2}-8 a b-4 b c+16 a c$
(ii) $9 a^{2}+25 b^{2}+c^{2}-30 a b+10 b c-6 a c$
(iii) $x^{2}+4 y^{2}+9 z^{2}-4 x y-12 y z+6 x z$
29. (i) $(3 x+2 y-4 z)(3 x+2 y-4 z) \quad$ (ii) $(-5 x+4 y+2 z)(-5 x+4 y+2 z)$
(iii) $(4 x-2 y+3 z)(4 x-2 y+3 z)$
30. 29
31. (i) $27 a^{3}-54 a^{2} b+36 a b^{2}-8 b^{3}$
(ii) $\frac{1}{x^{3}}+\frac{y}{x^{2}}+\frac{y^{2}}{3 x}+\frac{y^{3}}{27}$
(iii) $64-\frac{16}{x}+\frac{4}{3 x^{2}}-\frac{1}{27 x^{3}}$
32. (i) $(1-4 a)(1-4 a)(1-4 a)$
(ii) $\left(2 p+\frac{1}{5}\right)\left(2 p+\frac{1}{5}\right)\left(2 p+\frac{1}{5}\right)$
33. (i) $\frac{x^{3}}{8}+8 y^{3}$ (ii) $x^{6}-1$
34. (i) $(1+4 x)\left(1-4 x+16 x^{2}\right)$
(ii) $(a-\sqrt{2} b)\left(a^{2}+\sqrt{2} a b+2 b^{2}\right)$
35. $8 x^{3}-y^{3}+27 z^{3}+18 x y z$
36. (i) $(a-2 b-4 c)\left(a^{2}+4 b^{2}+16 c^{2}+2 a b-8 b c+4 a c\right)$
(ii) $(\sqrt{2} a+2 b-3 c)\left(2 a^{2}+4 b^{2}+9 c^{2}-2 \sqrt{2} a b+6 b c+3 \sqrt{2} a c\right)$
37. (i) $-\frac{5}{12}$
(ii) -0.018
38. $3(x-2 y)(2 y-3 z)(3 z-x)$
39. (i) 0
(ii) 0
40. One possible answer is:

Length $=2 a-1$, Breadth $=2 a+3$

## EXERCISE 2.4

1. -1
2. $a=5 ; 62$
3. $-120 x^{2} y-250 y^{3}$
4. $x^{3}-8 y^{3}-z^{3}-6 x y z$

## EXERCISE 3.1

1. (B)
2. (C)
3. (C)
4. (A)
5. (D)
6. (A)
7. (C)
8. (C)
9. (D)
10. (C)
11. (C)
12. (D)
13. (B)
14. (B)
15. (B)
16. (D)
17. (B)
18. (D)
19. (B)
20. (C)
21. (B)
22. (C)
23. (C)
24. (A)

## EXERCISE 3.2

1. (i) False, because if ordinate of a point is zero, the point lies on the $x$-axis.
(ii) False $(1,-1)$, lies in IV quadrant and $(-1,1)$ lies in II quadrant.
(iii) False, because in the coordinates of a point abscissa comes first and then the ordinate.
(iv) False, because a point on the $y$-axis is of the form $(0, y)$.
(v) True, because in the II quadrant, signs of abscissa and ordinate are,-+ , respectively.

EXERCISE 3.3

1. $\mathrm{P}(1,1), \mathrm{Q}(-3,0), \mathrm{R}(-3,-2), \mathrm{S}(2,1), \mathrm{T}(4,-2), \mathrm{O}(0,0)$
2. Trapezium
3. (i) Collinear
(ii) Not collinear
(iii) Collinear
4. (i) II
(ii) III
(iii) II
(iv) I
5. (i) $\mathrm{P}(3,2), \mathrm{R}(3,0), \mathrm{Q}(3,-1)$ (ii) 0
6. II, IV, $x$-axis, I, III
7. C, D, E, G
8. $(7,0),(0,-7)$
9. (i) $(0,0)$
(ii) $(0,-4)$ (iii) $(5,0)$

EXERCISE 3.4

1. $\mathrm{C}(-2,-4) \quad$ 2. $(0,0),(-5,0),(0,-3) \quad$ 3. $(4,3)$
2. (i) A, L and O
(ii) G I and O
(iii) D and H
3. (i) $(2,1)$, (ii) $(5,7)$

## EXERCISE 4.1

1. (C)
2. (A)
3. $(\mathrm{A})$
4. (A)
5. (D)
6. (B)
7. (C)
8. (A)
9. (B)
10. (A)
11. (C)
12. (B)
13. (A)
14. (C)
15. (C)
16. (B)
17. (C)
18. (C)
19. (D)

## EXERCISE 4.2

1. True, since $(0,3)$ satisfies the equation $3 x+4 y=12$.
2. False, since $(0,7)$ does not satisfy the equation.
3. True, since $(-1,1)$ and $(-3,3)$ satisfy the given equation and two points determine a unique line.
4. True, since this graph is a line parallel to $y$-axis at a distance 3 units (to the right) from it.
5. False, since the point $(3,-5)$ does not satisfy the given equation.
6. False, since every point on the graph of the equation represents a solution.
7. False, since the graph of a linear equation in two variables is always a line.

## EXERCISE 4.3

1. Graph of each equation is a line passing through $(0,0)$.
2. $(2,3)$
3. Any line parallel to $x$-axis and at a distance of 3 units below it is given by $y=-3$
4. $x+y=10$
5. $y=3 x$
6. $\frac{5}{3}$
7. (i) one
(ii) Infinitely many solutions
8. (i) $(4,0)$
(ii) $(0,2)$
9. $c=\frac{8-2 x}{x}, x \neq 0$
10. $y=3 x ; \quad y=15$.

## EXERCISE 4.4

2. The graph cuts the $x$-axis at $(3,0)$ and the $y$-axis at $(0,2)$.
3. The graph cuts the $x$-axis at $(2,0)$ and the $y$-axis $\left(0, \frac{3}{2}\right)$.
4. (i) $30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
(ii) $95^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$
(iii) $32^{\circ} \mathrm{F}, \frac{-160}{9}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
(iv) -40
5. (i) $104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$
(ii) $343^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$
6. $y=m x$, where $y$ denotes the force, $x$ denotes the acceleration and $m$ denotes the constant mass.
(i) 30 Newton
(ii) 36 Newton

## EXERCISE 5.1

| 1. | (A) | 2. | (C) | 3. | (B) | 4. | (A) | 5. | (A) |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :--- |
| 6. | (A) | 7. | (A) | $\mathbf{8 .}$ | (B) | 9. | (B) | 10. | (D) |
| 11. | (A) | 12. | (B) | 13. | (A) | 14. | (C) | 15. | (B) |
| 16. | (A) | 1.. | (C) | 18. | (C) | 19. | (A) | 20. | (A) |
| 21. | (C) | 22. | (B) |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## EXERCISE 5.2

1. False, it is valid only for the figures in the plane.
2. False, boundaries of the solids are surfaces.
3. False, the edges of surfaces are line.
4. True, one of the Euclid's axioms.
5. True, because of one of Euclid's axioms.
6. False, statements that are proved are theorms.
7. True, it is an equivalent version of Euclid's fifth postulate.
8. True, it is an equivalent version of Euclid's fifth postulate.
9. True, these geometries are different from Euclidean geometry.

## EXERCISE 5.4

1. Answer this question on the same manner as given in the solution of Sample Question 1 in (E).
2. No
3. No
4. Consistent

## EXERCISE 6.1

1. (C)
2. (D)
3. $(\mathrm{A})$
4. (A)
5. (D)
6. (A)
7. (C)
8. (B)

## EXERCISE 6.2

1. $x+y$ must be equal to $180^{\circ}$. For ABC to be a line, the sum of the two adjacent angles must be $180^{\circ}$.
2. No, angle sum will be less than $180^{\circ}$.
3. No, angle sum cannot be more than $180^{\circ}$.
4. None, angle sum cannot be $181^{\circ}$.
5. Infinitely many triangles. sum of the angles of every triangle is $180^{\circ}$.
6. $136^{\circ}$.
7. No, each of these will be a right angle only when they form a linear pair.
8. Each will be a right angle. Linear pair axiom .
9. $l \| m$ because $132^{\circ}+48^{\circ}=180^{\circ}, p$ is not parallel to $q$, because $73^{\circ}+106^{\circ} \neq 180^{\circ}$.
10. No, they are parallel

## EXERCISE 6.3

7. $90^{\circ}$
8. $40^{\circ}, 60,80^{\circ}$

## EXERCISE 7.1

1. (C)
2. (B)
3. (B)
4. (C)
5. (A)
6. (B)
7. (B)
8. (D)
9. (B)
10. (A)
11. (B)

EXERCISE 7.2

1. QR ; They will be congruent by ASA.
2. RP; They will be congruent by AAS.
3. No; Angles must be included angles.
4. No; Sides must be corresponding sides.
5. No; Sum of the two sides $=$ the third side.
6. $\mathrm{No} ; \mathrm{BC}=\mathrm{PQ}$.
7. Yes; They are corresponding sides.
8. PR ; Side opposite the greater angle is longer.
9. Yes; $A B+B D>A D$ and $A C+C D>A D$.
10. Yes; $\mathrm{AB}+\mathrm{BM}>\mathrm{AM}$ and $\mathrm{AC}+\mathrm{CM}>\mathrm{AM}$.
11. No; Sum of two sides is less than the third side.
12. Yes, because in each case the sum of two sides is greater than the third side.

## EXERCISE 7.4

1. $60^{\circ}, 60^{\circ}, 60^{\circ}$
2. It is defective to use $\angle \mathrm{ABD}=\angle \mathrm{ACD}$ for proving this result.
3. $\angle \mathrm{B}$ will be greater.

## EXERCISE 8.1

1. (D)
2. (B)
3. (C)
4. (C)
5. (D)
6. (C)
7. (D)
8. (C)
9. (B)
10. (D)
11. (C)
12. (C)
13. (C)
14. (C)

## EXERCISE 8.2

1. $6 \mathrm{~cm}, 4 \mathrm{~cm}$; Diagonals of a parallelogram bisect each other.
2. No; Diagonals of a parallelogram bisect each other.
3. No; Angle sum must be $360^{\circ}$.
4. Trapezium.
5. Rectangle.
6. No; Diagonals of a rectangle need not be perpendicular.
7. No; sum of the angles of a quadrilateral is $360^{\circ}$.
8. 3.5 cm , as $\mathrm{DE}=\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{AC}$.
9. Yes; because $\mathrm{BD}=\mathrm{EF}$ and $\mathrm{CD}=\mathrm{EF}$.
10. $55^{\circ}, \angle \mathrm{F}=\angle \mathrm{A}$ and $\angle \mathrm{A}=\angle \mathrm{C}$.
11. No; Angle sum of a quadrilateral is $360^{\circ}$.
12. Yes, Angle sum of a quadrilateral is $360^{\circ}$.
13. $145^{\circ}$
14. 4 cm

## EXERCISE 8.3

1. $84^{\circ}$
2. $135^{\circ}$ each
3. $120^{\circ}, 60^{\circ}, 120^{\circ}, 60^{\circ}$
4. $120^{\circ}, 60^{\circ}, 120^{\circ}, 60^{\circ}$

## EXERCISE 8.4

2. 4 cm .

## EXERCISE 9.1

1. (A)
2. (D)
3. (D)
4. (C)
5. (C)
6. (A)
7. (B)
8. (D)
9. (B)
10. (B)

## EXERCISE 9.2

1. False, since ar $(\mathrm{AXCD})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{ABCD})-\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{BCX})=48-12=36 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
2. True, $\mathrm{SR}=\sqrt{(13)^{2}-(5)^{2}}=12, \operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{PAS})=\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{PQRS})=30 \mathrm{~cm}$
3. False, because area of $\Delta \mathrm{QSR}=90 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ and area of $\Delta \mathrm{ASR}<$ area of $\Delta \mathrm{QRS}$.
4. True, $\frac{\operatorname{ar} \mathrm{BDE}}{\operatorname{ar~} \mathrm{ABC}}=\frac{\sqrt{3}(\mathrm{BD})^{2}}{\frac{\sqrt{3}(\mathrm{BC})^{2}}{4}}=\frac{(\mathrm{BC})^{2}}{(\mathrm{BC})^{2}}=\frac{1}{4}$
5. False, because ar $(\mathrm{DPC})=\frac{1}{2}$ ar $(\mathrm{ABCD})=\operatorname{ar}(\mathrm{EFGD})$

## EXERCISE 9.3

3. (i) $90 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ (ii) $45 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ (iii) $45 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
4. $12 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$

## EXERCISE 10.1

1. (D)
2. (A)
3. (C)
4. (B)
5. (D)
6. (A)
7. (C)
8. (B)
9. (C)
10. (D)

## EXERCISE 10.2

1. True. Because the distances from the centre of two chords are equal.
2. False. The angles will be equal only if $A B=A C$.
3. True. Because equal chords of congruent circles subtend equal angles at the respective centres.
4. False. Because a circle through two points cannot pass through a point which is collinear to these two points.
5. True. Because AB will be the diameter.
6. True. As $\angle \mathrm{C}$ is right angle, $\mathrm{AC}^{2}+\mathrm{BC}^{2}=\mathrm{AB}^{2}$.
7. False, as $\angle \mathrm{A}+\angle \mathrm{C}=90^{\circ}+95^{\circ}=185^{\circ} \neq 180^{\circ}$.
8. False, because there can be many points D such that $\angle \mathrm{BDC}=60^{\circ}$ and each such point cannot be the centre of the circle through $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{C}$.
9. True. Angles in the same segment.
10. True. $\angle \mathrm{B}=180^{\circ}-120^{\circ}=60^{\circ}, \angle \mathrm{CAB}=90^{\circ}-60^{\circ}=30^{\circ}$.

## EXERCISE 10.3

1. $1: 1$
2. $60^{\circ}$
3. $30^{\circ}$
4. $100^{\circ}$
5. $50^{\circ}$
6. $40^{\circ}$
7. 278
8. $\angle \mathrm{BOC}=66^{\circ}, \angle \mathrm{AOC}=54^{\circ}$

## EXERCISE 10.4

13. $x=30^{\circ}, y=15^{\circ} \quad$ 14. $30^{\circ}$

## EXERCISE 11.1

1. (B)
2. (A)
3. (D)
EXERCISE 11.2
4. True. As $52.5^{\circ}=\frac{210^{\circ}}{4}$ and $210^{\circ}=180^{\circ}+30^{\circ}$ which can be constructed.
5. False. As $42.5^{\circ}=\frac{1}{2} \times 85^{\circ}$ and $85^{\circ}$ cannot be constructed.
6. False. As $B C+A C$ must be greater than $A B$ which is not so.
7. True. $\mathrm{As} \mathrm{AC}-\mathrm{AB}<\mathrm{BC}$, i.e., $\mathrm{AC}<\mathrm{AB}+\mathrm{BC}$.
8. False. As $\angle \mathrm{B}+\angle \mathrm{C}=105^{\circ}+90^{\circ}=195^{\circ}>180^{\circ}$.
9. True. As $\angle \mathrm{B}+\angle \mathrm{C}=60^{\circ}+45^{\circ}=105^{\circ}<180^{\circ}$.

## EXERCISE 11.3

2. Yes.

## EXERCISE 12.1

1. (A)
2. (D)
3. (C)
4. (A)
5. (D)
6. (B)
7. (C)
8. (A)
9. (B)

## EXERCISE 12.2

1. False, area of the triangle is $12 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$.
2. True, area of the triangle $=\frac{1}{2} \times 4 \times 4=8 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
3. True, Each of equal side $=3 \mathrm{~cm}$.
4. False, area of the triangle $16 \sqrt{3} \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$.
5. True, the other diagonal will be 12 cm .
6. False, the area of the parallelogram is $35 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$.
7. False, area is the sum of all the six equilateral triangles.
8. True, area $=306 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$.
9. True, area of the triangle $=12 \sqrt{105} \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$.

## EXERCISE 12.3

1. Rs 10500
2. Rs 84,000
3. $300 \sqrt{3} \mathrm{~cm}$
4. $32 \sqrt{2} \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
5. $180 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
6. $600 \sqrt{15} \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
7. $2100 \sqrt{15} \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
8. $24(\sqrt{6}+1) \mathrm{cm}^{2}$
9. Rs 960
10. $114 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$

## EXERCISE 12.4

1. Yelllow : $484 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$; Red : $242 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$; Green : $373.04 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
2. $20 \sqrt{30} \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
3. $23 \mathrm{~cm}, 27 \mathrm{~cm}$
4. $374 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
5. Rs 19200
6. 3 cm
7. $45 \mathrm{~cm}, 40 \mathrm{~cm}$
8. $1632 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}, 1868 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$

## EXERCISE 13.1

1. (D)
2. (C)
3. (B)
4. (C)
5. (B)
6. (B)
7. (A)
8. (B)
9. (A)
10. (A)

## EXERCISE 13.2

1. True, $\frac{4}{3} \pi r^{3}=\frac{2}{3} \pi r^{2}(2 r)$
2. False, since new volume $=\frac{1}{3} \pi\left(\frac{r}{2}\right)^{2} \cdot 2 h=\frac{1}{2}$ (Original volume)
3. True, since $r^{2}+h^{2}=l^{2}$
4. True, $2 \pi r h=2 \pi(2 r) \cdot \frac{h}{2}$
5. True, since volume of cone $=\frac{1}{3} \pi r^{2} \cdot(2 r)=\frac{2}{3} \pi r^{3}=$ volume of hemisphere
6. True, since $V_{1}=$ volume of cylinder $=\pi r^{2} h$
since $\mathrm{V}_{2}=$ volume of cone $=\frac{1}{3} \pi r^{2} h$ Therefore, $\mathrm{V}_{1}=3 \mathrm{~V}_{2}$
7. True, $\mathrm{V}_{1}=\frac{1}{3} \pi r^{2} r, \quad \mathrm{~V}_{2}=\frac{2}{3} \pi r^{3}, \mathrm{~V}_{3}=\pi r^{2} r$
8. False, $\sqrt{3} a=6 \sqrt{3}=a=6$

Therefore, edge $=6 \mathrm{~cm}$
9. True, $\mathrm{V}_{1}$ (volume of cube $)=a^{3}$

Radius of sphere $=\frac{a}{2} . \mathrm{V}_{2}($ Volume of sphere $)=\frac{4}{3} \pi \frac{a^{3}}{8}$
$\mathrm{V}_{1}: \mathrm{V}_{2}=6: \pi$
10. True, new volume $=\pi(2 r)^{2} \cdot\left(\frac{h}{2}\right)=2\left[\pi r^{2} h\right]$. Therefore, volume is doubled.

## EXERCISE 13.3

1. $488 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$
2. $7.5 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$
3. $14.8 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$
4. $471.42 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
5. 5 cm
6. 739.2 litres
7. 200 revolutions
8. 40 days
9. 8 laddoos
10. $304 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}, 188.5 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$

## EXERCISE 13.4

1. $8800 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$
2. $677.6 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$
3. $110,241.7 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$
4. $668.66 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$
5. $16: 9$
6. $30.48 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$
7. $50 \%$
8. (i) $9152 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
(ii) $55440 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$

## EXERCISE 14.1

1. (B)
2. (D)
3. (B)
4. (C)
5. (B)
6. (B)
7. (B)
8. (C)
9. (B)
10. (D)
11. (D)
12. (C)
13. (B)
14. (D)
15. (B)
16. (B)
17. (C)
18. (B)
19. (D)
20. (B)
21. (C)
22. (C)
23. (C)
24. (B)
25. (D)
26. (C)
27. (C)
28. (C)
29. (C)
30. (D)

## EXERCISE 14.2

1. Not correct. The classes are of varying widths, not of uniform widths.
2. Median will be a good representative of the data, because
(i) each value occcurs once,
(ii) The data is influenced by extreme values.
3. Data has to be arranged in ascending (or descending) order before finding the median.
4. No, the data have first to be arranged in ascending (or descending) order before finding the median.
5. It is not correct. In a histogram, the area of each rectangle is propotional to the frequency of its class.
6. It is not correct. Reason is that differnce between two consecutive marks should be equal to the class size.
7. No. Infact the number of children who watch TV for 10 or more hours a week is $4+2$, i.e., 6 .
8. No, since the number of trials in which the event can happen cannot be negative, and the total number of trials is always positive.
9. No, since the number of trials in which the event can happen cannot be greater than the total number of trials.
10. No. As the number of tosses of a coin increases, the ratio of the number of heads to the total number of tosses will be nearer to $\frac{1}{2}$, not exactly $\frac{1}{2}$.

## EX ERCISE 14.3

1. 

| Blood Group | Number of Students <br> (frequency) |
| :---: | :---: |
| A | 12 |
| B | 8 |
| AB | 4 |
| O | 6 |
| Total | $\mathbf{3 0}$ |

2. 

| Digit | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Frequency | 1 | 2 | 5 | 6 | 3 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 5 | 4 |

3. 

| Scores | 48 | 58 | 64 | 66 | 69 | 71 | 73 | 81 | 83 | 84 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Frequency | 3 | 3 | 4 | 7 | 6 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 2 |

4. 

| Class | $0-10$ | $10-20$ | $20-30$ | $30-40$ | $40-50$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Frequency | 4 | 8 | 13 | 12 | 6 |

Class size $=10$
5.

| Class intervals | Frequency |
| :---: | :---: |
| $149.5-153.5$ | 7 |
| $153.5-157.5$ | 7 |
| $157.5-161.5$ | 15 |
| $161.5-165.5$ | 10 |
| $165.5-169.5$ | 5 |
| $169.5-173.5$ | 6 |

153.5 is included in the class interval 153.5-157.5 and 157.5 in 157.5-161.5.
9. 20
10. 8.05
11. 72.2
12. 80.94
13. 20
14. Median $=12$, mode $=10$
15.

| Class intervals | Frequency |
| :---: | :---: |
| $150-200$ | 50 |
| $200-250$ | 30 |
| $250-300$ | 35 |
| $300-350$ | 20 |
| $350-400$ | 10 |
| Total | $\mathbf{1 4 5}$ |

16. (i) 0.06 (ii) 0.19 (iii) $\frac{3}{400}$
17. (i) 0.06 (ii) 0.086 (iii) 0.282 (iv) 0.254
18. (i) $\frac{4}{7}$
(ii) $\frac{59}{350}$
(iii) $\frac{669}{700}$
19. (i) 0.25
(ii) 0.75
(iii) 0.73 (iv) 0
20. (i) 0.675
(ii) 0.325
(iii) 0.135
(iv) 0.66

## EXERCISE 14.4

1. 

| Class | $0-9$ | $10-19$ | $20-29$ | $30-39$ | $40-49$ | $50-59$ | $60-69$ | $70-79$ | $80-89$ | $90-99$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Frequency | 1 | 2 | 5 | 6 | 3 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 5 | 4 |

2. 

| Class intervals | Frequency |
| :---: | :---: |
| $0-10$ | 4 |
| $10-20$ | 7 |
| $20-30$ | 5 |
| $30-40$ | 10 |
| $40-50$ | 5 |
| $50-60$ | 8 |
| $60-70$ | 5 |
| $70-80$ | 8 |
| $80-90$ | 5 |
| $90-100$ | 3 |

10. $a=5$, frequency of 30 is 28 and that of 70 is 24 .
11. $2: 1$
12. Mean $=75.64$, Median $=77$, Mode $=85$
